
**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM F-3
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

BRAZIL POTASH CORP.
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Ontario, Canada
(State or Other Jurisdiction
of Incorporation or Organization)

N/A
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

**198 Davenport Road
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5R 1J2
Tel: +1 (416) 309-2963**
(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

**Cogeny Global Inc.
122 East 42nd Street, 18th Floor
New York, New York 10168
Tel: +1 (212) 947-7200**
(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent For Service)

Copy to:

**Laura Anthony, Esq.
Craig D. Linder, Esq.
Anthony, Linder & Cacomanolis, PLLC
1700 Palm Beach Lakes Blvd., Suite 820
West Palm Beach, FL 33401
(561) 514-0936**

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.C. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.C. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933.

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards[†] provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

[†] The term “new or revised financial accounting standard” refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to such Section 8(a), may determine.

EXPLANATORY NOTE

This registration statement contains:

- a base prospectus which covers the offering, issuance and sale by us of up to \$250,000,000 in the aggregate of the securities identified herein from time to time in one or more offerings; and
- an at-the-market offering prospectus supplement covering the offer, issuance and sale of up to a maximum aggregate offering price of \$125,000,000 of our common shares that may be issued and sold under our Equity Distribution Agreement, dated April 9, 2026 (the “Equity Distribution Agreement”) with Canaccord Genuity LLC, D.A. Davidson & Co., H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, Roth Capital Partners, LLC, and ArcStone Kingswood, a division of Kingswood Capital Partners, LLC, (the “Sales Agents”).

The base prospectus immediately follows this explanatory note. The specific terms of any securities to be offered pursuant to the base prospectus will be specified in a prospectus supplement to the base prospectus. The at-the-market offering prospectus supplement immediately follows the base prospectus. The \$125,000,000 of common shares that may be offered, issued and sold under the at-the-market offering prospectus supplement is included in the \$250,000,000 of securities that may be offered, issued and sold by us under the base prospectus. Upon termination of the Equity Distribution Agreement with the Sales Agents, any portion of the \$250,000,000 included in the at-the-market offering prospectus supplement that is not sold pursuant to the Equity Distribution Agreement will be available for sale in other offerings pursuant to the base prospectus and a corresponding prospectus supplement, and if no shares are sold under the Equity Distribution Agreement, the full \$125,000,000 of securities may be sold in other offerings pursuant to the base prospectus and a corresponding prospectus supplement.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell securities, and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, Dated April 9, 2026

PROSPECTUS



\$250,000,000

BRAZIL POTASH CORP.

**Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Subscription Receipts, Warrants, Rights, Debt Securities,
Stock Purchase Contracts, Stock Purchase Units, Depositary Shares and Units**

We may offer and sell, from time to time in one or more offerings of the following securities:

- common shares, no par value per share;
- preferred shares, no par value per share;
- subscription receipts;
- warrants to purchase our common shares, preferred shares, debt securities and/or other securities;
- rights to purchase our common shares, preferred shares, warrants, debt securities and/or depositary shares;
- debt securities consisting of senior notes, subordinated notes or debentures;
- stock purchase contracts;
- stock purchase units;
- depositary shares;
- units consisting of a combination of the foregoing securities, except subscription receipts; or
- any combination of these securities.

We may offer and sell up to \$250,000,000 in the aggregate of the securities identified above from time to time in one or more offerings. This prospectus provides a general description of the securities that we may offer. However, this prospectus may not be used to offer or sell our securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement relating to the offered securities. Each time that we offer securities under this prospectus, we will provide the specific terms of the securities offered, including the public offering price, in a related prospectus supplement. Such prospectus supplement may add to, update or change information contained in this prospectus. To the extent there is a conflict between the information contained in this prospectus and the information contained in any prospectus supplement, you should rely on the information in the prospectus supplement. You should read this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement together with additional information described under the headings “Where You Can Find More Information” and “Information Incorporated By Reference” before making your investment decision.

These securities may be sold directly by us, through dealers or agents designated from time to time, to or through underwriters or through a combination of these methods. See “Plan of Distribution” in this prospectus for additional information on methods of sale. We may also describe the plan of distribution for any particular offering of our securities in a prospectus supplement. If any agents, underwriters or dealers are involved in the sale of any securities with respect to which this prospectus is being delivered, we will disclose their names and the nature of our arrangements with them in that prospectus supplement. The net proceeds we expect to receive from any such sale will also be included in the prospectus supplement.

Our common shares, no par value per share, are listed on the NYSE American LLC (“NYSE American”) stock exchange under the symbol “GRO.” On April 7, 2026, the last reported sales price of our common shares was \$3.49 per share. Each prospectus supplement will indicate whether the securities offered thereby will be listed on any securities exchange.

As of April 8, 2026, the aggregate market value of our outstanding common equity held by non-affiliates, or public float, was \$111,563,743 based on 54,244,915 common shares outstanding, of which 33,203,495 shares are held by non-affiliates, and a per share price of \$3.36 based on the price at which our common shares were last sold on the NYSE American on April 8, 2026. Therefore, as of April 8, 2026, the aggregate market value of our common equity held by non-affiliates was more than \$75,000,000, as calculated in accordance with General Instruction I.B.1 of Form F-3.

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See the sections entitled “Risk Factors” included in our most recent Annual Report on Form 20-F, or any updates in our reports on Form 6-K, together with all of the other information appearing in or which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, as well as in any prospectus supplement related to a specific offering we make pursuant to this prospectus. You should carefully read this entire prospectus together with any related prospectus supplement and the information incorporated by reference into both before you make your investment decision.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

This prospectus may not be used to sell securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.

The date of this prospectus is _____, 2026

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	1
SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	2
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	4
THE OFFERING	4
THE COMPANY	5
RISK FACTORS	5
USE OF PROCEEDS	6
RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES	6
DESCRIPTIONS OF SECURITIES	6
DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK	7
DESCRIPTION OF SUBSCRIPTION RECEIPTS	9
DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES	9
DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS	15
DESCRIPTION OF DEPOSITARY SHARES	18
DESCRIPTION OF RIGHTS	19
DESCRIPTION OF STOCK PURCHASE CONTRACTS AND STOCK PURCHASE UNITS	20
DESCRIPTION OF UNITS	21
FORMS OF SECURITIES	21
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	23
LEGAL OPINIONS	24
EXPERTS	25
LIMITATION ON LIABILITY AND DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION ON INDEMNIFICATION FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITIES	25
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	25
INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE	25

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) using a “shelf” registration process. Under this shelf registration process, we may offer from time to time securities having a maximum aggregate offering price of \$250,000,000. Each time we offer securities, we will prepare and file with the SEC a prospectus supplement that describes the specific amounts, prices and terms of the securities we offer. The prospectus supplement also may add, update or change information contained in this prospectus or the documents incorporated herein by reference. You should read carefully both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with additional information described below under “*Where You Can Find More Information*” and “*Information Incorporated by Reference*.”

This prospectus does not contain all the information provided in the registration statement we filed with the SEC. For further information about us or our securities offered hereby, you should refer to that registration statement, which you can obtain from the SEC or directly from us as described below under “*Where You Can Find More Information*.”

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus is not an offer to sell securities, and it is not soliciting an offer to buy securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement, as well as information we have previously filed with the SEC and incorporated by reference, is accurate as of the date of those documents only. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.

We may sell securities through underwriters or dealers, through agents, directly to purchasers or through any combination of these methods. We and our agents reserve the sole right to accept or reject in whole or in part any proposed purchase of securities. The prospectus supplement, which we will prepare and file with the SEC each time we offer securities, will set forth the names of any underwriters, agents or others involved in the sale of securities, and any applicable fee, commission or discount arrangements with them. See “*Plan of Distribution*.” In this prospectus, unless otherwise indicated, “Brazil Potash,” “GRO,” “the Company,” “our Company,” “we,” “us,” or “our” refer to Brazil Potash Corp., a corporation incorporated and existing under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada, and its consolidated subsidiaries.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Statements in this prospectus and in the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. Any statements contained herein, other than statements of historical fact, including statements regarding the progress and timing of our product development programs; our future opportunities; our business strategy, future operations, anticipated financial position, future revenues and projected costs; our management's prospects, plans and objectives; and any other statements about our management's future expectations, beliefs, goals, plans or prospects constitute forward-looking statements. Examples of such statements are those that include words such as "may," "assume(s)," "forecast(s)," "position(s)," "predict(s)," "strategy," "will," "expect(s)," "estimate(s)," "anticipate(s)," "believe(s)," "project(s)," "intend(s)," "plan(s)," "budget(s)," "potential," "continue" and variations thereof. However, the words cited as examples in the preceding sentence are not intended to be exhaustive, and any statements contained in this prospectus regarding matters that are not historical facts may also constitute forward-looking statements.

Because these statements implicate risks and uncertainties, as well as certain assumptions, actual results may differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause actual results to differ materially include, but are not limited to, those risks identified under "*Risk Factors*" in our most recent Annual Report on Form 20-F and, from time to time in our other filings with the SEC. Important factors, risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those forward-looking statements include but are not limited to:

- our ability to achieve profitability in the future;
- our ability to obtain the necessary permits and licenses for the Autazes Project, and the timing and possible outcome of pending regulatory and permitting matters;
- proposed expenditures for exploration work, and general and administrative expenses;
- the development and construction of the Autazes Project;
- maintaining rights of access to, including successfully acquiring, leasing, purchasing and/or obtaining rights to occupy, the land for the development and operation of the Autazes Project;
- our capital requirements and need for additional financing, and our ability to raise additional capital;
- the estimated results of planned development, mining and production activities;
- the estimated results of our GHG Emissions Analysis;
- the supply and demand of potash;
- general economic and financial conditions;
- governmental regulation of mining operations and related matters;
- our prospects, strategies, and business objectives and milestones;
- industry trends; and
- our use of available funds, including any funds received upon exercise of the Warrants.

[Table of Contents](#)

The information in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement speaks only as of the date of that document and the information incorporated herein by reference speaks only as of the date of the document incorporated by reference. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. Forward-looking statements include our plans and objectives for future operations, including plans and objectives relating to our products and services and our future economic performance. Assumptions relating to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive and market conditions as well as future business decisions, including any acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures, investments and any other business development transactions we may enter into in the future. The amounts of time and money required to successfully complete development and commercialization of our products and services, as well as any evolution of or shift in our business plans, or to execute any future strategic options, are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and may involve factors that are beyond our control. Although we believe that the assumptions underlying the forward-looking statements contained herein are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove inaccurate, and therefore, we cannot assure you that the results contemplated in any of the forward-looking statements contained herein will be realized.

[Table of Contents](#)

Based on the significant uncertainties inherent in the forward-looking statements described herein, the inclusion of any such statement should not be regarded as a representation by us or any other person that our objectives or plans will be achieved. Accordingly, you should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This prospectus summary highlights certain information about our Company and other information contained elsewhere in this prospectus or in documents incorporated by reference. This summary does not contain all of the information that you should consider before making an investment decision. You should carefully read the entire prospectus, any prospectus supplement, including the section entitled "Risk Factors," and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus before making an investment decision.

THE OFFERING

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the SEC utilizing a shelf registration process. Under this shelf registration process, we may sell any combination of:

- common shares;
- preferred shares;
- subscription receipts;
- warrants to purchase any of the securities listed above;
- rights to purchase any of the securities listed above;
- debt securities, in one or more series;
- stock purchase contracts;
- stock purchase units;
- depositary shares; and/or
- units consisting of one or more of the foregoing securities, except subscription receipts,

in one or more offerings up to a total dollar amount of \$250,000,000. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we sell securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that specific offering and include a discussion of any risk factors or other special considerations that apply to those securities. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. You should read both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with the additional information described under the heading "*Where You Can Find More Information.*"

THE COMPANY

Business Overview

We are a mineral exploration and development company with a potash mining project, the Autazes Project, located in the state of Amazonas, Brazil. Our technical operations are based in Autazes, Amazonas, Brazil and Belo Horizonte, Minas Gerais, Brazil, and our corporate office is in Toronto, Ontario, Canada. We are in the pre-revenue development stage and have not yet commenced any mining operations. Our plan of operations for the next few years includes securing all required environmental licenses for the Autazes Project, and, subject to securing sufficient funds, commencing all phases of the construction of the Autazes Project.

Once our operations commence, our operating activities will be focused on the extraction and processing of potash ore from the underground mine of the Autazes Project and selling and distributing the processed potash in Brazil.

The Mineral Resources on the property on which the Autazes Project is situated (which we refer to as the “Autazes Property”) are in an area encompassing approximately 98 square miles located in the Amazon potash basin near the city of Autazes in the eastern portion of the state of Amazonas, Brazil, within the Central Amazon Basin, between the Amazon River and the Madeira River, approximately 75 miles southeast of the city of Manaus, northern Brazil. We hold all of the mineral rights for the Autazes Project through our wholly-owned local subsidiary in Brazil, Potássio do Brasil Ltda., and such mineral rights are registered with Brazil’s national mining regulatory authority, Agência Nacional de Mineração (which we refer to as the “Brazilian National Mining Agency”), which is a specialized agency of the Brazilian Ministry of Mines and Energy. Under our current development plan for the Autazes Project, we intend to own, lease, have rights of access to or have rights to occupy, through Potássio do Brasil Ltda., 39 rural properties on which the facilities and infrastructure for the Autazes Project will be located. We currently have rights of access to 26 rural properties consisting of a total area of approximately 5.65 square miles, which include the land on which our proposed mine shafts, processing plant, and port for the Autazes Project will be constructed.

Although we believe that, through administrative land regularization proceedings, with Brazilian governmental agencies (such as the Brazilian National Institute of Rural Settlement and Agrarian Reform, the Brazilian Ministry of Industry and Trade, and other agencies), we will be able to, and intend to, acquire ownership of these 26 properties, there is no guarantee that the relevant authorities will do so on a timely basis or at all, as our acquisition of properties in Brazil will depend on us following the applicable legal procedures and meeting the required legal standards, which will be assessed by the relevant authorities within an uncertain timeline. Additionally, in March, April and May 2024, we entered into agreements to lease, for a term of six years, the remaining 13 rural properties consisting of a total area of approximately 3.95 square miles, which primarily will be used for the sites of our dry stacked tailings piles. Each of these lease agreements also provides us with a right of first refusal to purchase the applicable leased property in the event of a sale of such property, and in connection with any such sale, we will be able to apply the aggregate amount paid under such lease agreement as a reduction in the sale price.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and a Foreign Private Issuer

We are an “emerging growth company”, as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (which we refer to as the “JOBS Act”). As such, we are eligible to take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise generally applicable to reporting companies that make filings with the SEC. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to, among other things:

- present more than three years of audited financial statements and three years of related management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations disclosure in a registration statement of which a prospectus forms a part;
- have an auditor report on our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (which we refer to as the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”);
- comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report to provide additional information about the audit and our financial statements (i.e., an auditor discussion and analysis);
- disclose certain executive compensation related items; and
- seek shareholder non-binding advisory votes on certain executive compensation matters and golden parachute arrangements, to the extent applicable to us as a foreign private issuer.

In addition, under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. Given that we currently report, and expect to continue to report, under IFRS as issued by the IASB, we will not be able to avail ourselves of this extended transition period, and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such accounting standards is required by the IASB.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (i) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of our initial public offering, (ii) the last day of the first fiscal year during which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.235 billion, (iii) the date on which we are deemed to be a “large accelerated filer” under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (which we refer to as the “Exchange Act”), which means the market value of our Common Shares that are held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700.0 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, or (iv) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period.

We report under the Exchange Act as a non-U.S. company with foreign private issuer status. Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, as long as we qualify as a foreign private issuer under the Exchange Act we will be exempt from certain provisions of the Exchange Act that are applicable to U.S. domestic public companies, including, but not limited to:

- the rules under the Exchange Act requiring domestic filers to issue financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP;
- the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act;
- the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their stock ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time; and

- the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing with the SEC of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q containing unaudited financial and other specific information, or current reports on Form 8-K, upon the occurrence of specified significant events.

We intend to take advantage of these exemptions until such time as we are no longer a foreign private issuer. We would cease to be a foreign private issuer at such time as (i) more than 50% of our outstanding voting securities are held by U.S. residents and (ii) any of the following three circumstances applies: (A) the majority of our executive officers or directors are U.S. citizens or residents, (B) more than 50% of our assets are located in the United States or (C) our business is administered principally in the United States.

Corporate Information

Our legal and commercial name is Brazil Potash Corp. We were incorporated on October 10, 2006 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada, and are headquartered in Toronto, Ontario, Canada. We were formed to engage in the exploration and mining of potash in Brazil.

Our agent for service of process in the United States is Cogency Global Inc., located at 122 East 42nd Street, 18th Floor, New York, New York 10168. Our principal executive offices are located at 198 Davenport Road, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, M5R 1J2, and our main telephone number is +1(416) 309-2963. Our internet website is www.brazilpotash.com. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into, and is not a part of, this prospectus or our registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. You should not consider any information on our website to be a part of this prospectus or our registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, or use any such information in your decision on whether to purchase our securities.

RISK FACTORS

Our business is influenced by many factors that are difficult to predict and that involve uncertainties that may materially affect operating results, cash flows, and financial condition. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider these risks, including those set forth in the “*Risk Factors*” section of our most recent Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the SEC, as revised or supplemented by our Reports on Form 6-K filed with the SEC since the filing of our most recent Annual Report on Form 20-F, all of which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. You should also carefully consider any other information we include or incorporate by reference in this prospectus or include in any applicable prospectus supplement. Each of the risks described in these sections and documents could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, and could result in a partial or complete loss of your investment.

USE OF PROCEEDS

Except as otherwise stated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of the securities covered by this prospectus for general corporate purposes, which may include, but are not limited to, the repayment, refinancing, redemption or repurchase of existing indebtedness, working capital or capital expenditures, acquisitions and other investments. The precise amount, use and timing of the application of such proceeds will depend upon our funding requirements and the availability and cost of other capital. Additional information on the use of net proceeds from an offering of securities covered by this prospectus may be set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the specific offering.

RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

Any time debt securities are offered pursuant to this prospectus, we will provide a table setting forth our ratio of earnings to fixed charges on a historical basis in the applicable prospectus supplement, if required.

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

The descriptions of the securities contained in this prospectus, together with any applicable prospectus supplement, summarize all the material terms and provisions of the various types of securities that we may offer. We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to a particular offering the specific terms of the securities offered by that prospectus supplement. We will indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement if the terms of the securities differ from the terms we have summarized below. We will also include in the prospectus supplement information, where applicable, material United States federal income tax considerations relating to the securities.

We may sell from time to time, in one or more offerings:

- common shares;
- preferred shares;
- subscription receipts;
- warrants to purchase our common shares, preferred shares, debt securities and/or other securities;
- rights to purchase our common shares, preferred shares, warrants, debt securities and/or depositary shares;
- debt securities consisting of senior notes, subordinated notes or debentures;
- stock purchase contracts;
- stock purchase units;
- depositary shares; or
- units consisting of a combination of the foregoing securities, except subscription receipts.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following descriptions of common shares, together with the additional information we include in any applicable prospectus supplement, summarize the material terms and provisions of the common shares that we may offer under this prospectus but are not intended to be complete. For the full terms of our common shares, please refer to our Articles of Incorporation, as amended from time to time, and our Bylaws, as amended from time to time. The *Business Corporations Act* (Ontario) (the “OBCA”) may also affect the terms of these securities. While the terms we have summarized below will apply generally to any future common shares or preferred shares that we may offer, we will describe the specific terms of any series of these securities in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement. If we so indicate in a prospectus supplement, the terms of any common shares or preferred shares we offer under that prospectus supplement may differ from the terms of our outstanding capital stock that we describe below.

General

Our Articles of Incorporation, as amended, authorizes the issuance of an unlimited number of common shares, no par value per share.

As of the date of this prospectus, we have 54,244,915 common shares outstanding. Our common shares are held of record by approximately 5,835 shareholders.

Common Shares

General

We are authorized to issue one class of stock, being an unlimited number of our common shares, with no par value per share. Our common shares do not have any special rights or restrictions. All of our outstanding common shares are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

General Meetings of Shareholders

We are incorporated under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada, and are governed by the OBCA. Under the OBCA, (i) a general meeting of shareholders shall be held at such place in or outside Ontario as determined by our board of directors, or, in the absence of such a determination, at our registered office; (ii) our board of directors must call an annual meeting of shareholders no later than 15 months after the last preceding annual meeting; (iii) for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to receive notice of or vote at meetings of shareholders, our board of directors may fix in advance a date as the record date for that determination, provided that if we are an “offering corporation” under the rules of the OBCA, such date shall not precede by more than 50 days or by less than 21 days the date on which the meeting is to be held; (iv) notice of the time and place of a meeting of shareholders shall be sent to each shareholder entitled to vote at the meeting, our directors and our auditor; (v) the holders of not less than five percent (5%) of our issued and outstanding common shares entitled to vote at a meeting may requisition our board of directors to call a meeting of shareholders for the purposes stated in the requisition; and (vi) upon the application of a director or shareholder entitled to vote at the meeting, the Ontario Superior Court of Justice may order a meeting to be called, held and conducted in a manner that the Court directs.

Our Bylaws provide that a quorum for purposes of a shareholder meeting is met when the holders of not less than 10% of the shares entitled to vote at a meeting of shareholders are present in person or represented by proxy.

Voting Rights

The holders of our common shares are entitled to attend and vote at all meetings of our shareholders (except any meetings at which only holders of a specified class of shares are entitled to vote), and at each meeting are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters to be voted on by our shareholders. There is no cumulative voting.

Dividends

The holders of our common shares are entitled to dividends when and as declared by our board of directors from funds legally available therefor if, as and when determined by our board of directors in its sole discretion, subject to provisions of law, and any provisions of our articles of incorporation, as amended (including the rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions attached to any other class of shares of our Company).

Pre-emptive Rights; Conversion; Redemption; Sinking Fund

There are no pre-emptive, conversion or redemption privileges, nor sinking fund provisions with respect to our common shares.

Liquidation

Subject to the rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions attached to any other class of shares of our Company, in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, the holders of our common shares will be entitled to share pro rata in the net assets legally available for distribution to shareholders after the payment of or provision for all of our debts and other liabilities.

Procedures to Change the Rights of Shareholders

The rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions with respect to our common shares are contained in our Articles of Incorporation, and such rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions may be changed by amending our Articles of Incorporation. In order to amend our Articles of Incorporation, the OBCA requires approval by not less than two-thirds of the votes cast by our shareholders entitled to vote thereon. Additionally, if we make particular types of amendments to our Articles of Incorporation, a holder of our common shares may dissent to such amendments and, if such shareholder so elects and complies with all applicable requirements set out in the OBCA, we will have to pay such shareholder the fair value of the common shares held by such shareholder. The types of amendments to our Articles of Incorporation that would be subject to dissent rights include (but are not limited to): (i) adding, removing or changing restrictions on the issue, transfer or ownership of our common shares, and (ii) adding, removing or changing any restrictions upon the business that we may carry on or upon the powers that we may exercise.

[Table of Contents](#)

Preferred Shares

An amendment to our Articles of Incorporation would also be necessary to add a preferred class. Under the OBCA, the directors may submit a proposed amendment to the Articles of Incorporation to the shareholders, and the shareholders may approve the amendment by special resolution. Our Bylaws provide that a special resolution may be approved by at least two-thirds of the votes cast at a meeting of shareholders or by written resolution signed by all shareholders entitled to vote. Upon the filing and effectiveness of the Articles of Amendment under the OBCA, the directors may issue the authorized preferred shares, subject to the OBCA, the amended Articles, and any unanimous shareholder agreement.

Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers

In accordance with the OBCA and pursuant to our Bylaws, subject to certain conditions, we will, to the maximum extent permitted by law, indemnify our directors, officers, former directors and former officers, and any other individuals who act or acted at our request as a director or officer, or an individual acting in a similar capacity, of another entity, against all costs, charges and expenses, including any amount paid to settle an action or satisfy a judgment, reasonably incurred by such individual in respect of any civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or other proceeding in which such individual is involved because of that association with our Company or other entity. Additionally, we may advance monies to a director, officer or other individual for costs, charges and expenses reasonably incurred in connection with such a proceeding, provided that such individual shall repay such monies if such individual does not fulfill the conditions described below. Indemnification is prohibited unless such individual:

- acted honestly and in good faith with a view to our best interests;
- in the case of a criminal or administrative action or proceeding enforced by a monetary penalty, had reasonable grounds to believe the conduct was lawful; and
- was not judged by a court or other competent authority to have committed any fault or omitted to do anything that the individual ought to have done, and fulfils the conditions listed above.

Insofar as indemnification by us for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers, or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing or otherwise, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Forum Selection

Our bylaws provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Superior Court of Justice of the Province of Ontario, Canada and the appellate courts therefrom (or, failing such court, any other “court” (as defined in the OBCA) having jurisdiction and the appellate courts therefrom) will, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of our Company; (ii) any action or proceeding asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, or other employee of our Company to our Company; (iii) any action or proceeding asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the OBCA or our articles of incorporation or bylaws; or (iv) any action or proceeding asserting a claim otherwise related to the “affairs” (as defined in the OBCA) of our Company. To the fullest extent permitted by law, any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in our common shares will be deemed to have consented to these forum selection provisions in our Bylaws; however, investors and shareholders cannot waive our compliance with U.S. federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

There is uncertainty as to whether a court will enforce the forum selection provisions in our Bylaws with respect to all claims within the scope of the subject matter of the preceding paragraph. We interpret the forum selection clauses in our Bylaws to be limited to the specified actions and proceedings and to not apply to any claims or actions arising under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act. Notwithstanding any interpretation of the forum selection provisions in our bylaws to the contrary, Section 22 of the Securities Act provides for concurrent jurisdiction for U.S. federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. Additionally, Section 27 of the Exchange Act provides that the U.S. federal courts will have exclusive jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. The enforceability of similar forum selection provisions in other companies’ certificates of incorporation or bylaws has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that a court could find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable. If a court were to find the forum selection provisions in our bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in any claim, action or proceeding, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such dispute in other judicial forums or jurisdictions.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common shares is TSX Trust Company, located at 100 Adelaide Street West, Suite 301, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, M5H 4H1, and the U.S. co-transfer agent for our common shares is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, located at 1 State Street, 30th Floor, New York, New York 10004.

Investment Canada Act

The *Investment Canada Act* (which we refer to as the “ICA”) requires any non-Canadian person (as defined in the ICA) who acquires “control” (as defined in the ICA) of an existing Canadian business, where certain prescribed financial thresholds are exceeded, to file a pre-closing application for review with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada. Where the acquisition of control of a Canadian business by a non-Canadian person does not meet the prescribed financial thresholds for review, such non-Canadian person is required to file a notification with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada no later than 30 days after the completion of the transaction. The ICA generally prohibits the implementation of a reviewable transaction unless, after review, the relevant minister is satisfied that the acquisition is likely to be of a net benefit to Canada. Under the national security regime in the ICA, the Canadian federal government may undertake a discretionary review of a broader range of investments by a non-Canadian to determine whether such investments by a non-Canadian could be “injurious to national security”. Review on national security grounds is at the discretion of the Canadian federal government and may occur on a pre-or post-closing basis.

Competition Act

Limitations on the ability to acquire and hold our common shares may be imposed by the *Competition Act* (Canada) (which we refer to as the “Competition Act”), which permits the Commissioner of Competition (which we refer to as the “Commissioner”) to review any acquisition or establishment, directly or indirectly, including through the acquisition of shares, of control over or of a significant interest in our Company. In addition,

the Competition Act grants the Commissioner jurisdiction, for up to one year, to challenge this type of acquisition before the Canadian Competition Tribunal on the basis that it would, or would be likely to, substantially prevent or lessen competition. The Competition Act also requires any person who intends to acquire our common shares to file a notification with the Canadian Competition Bureau if: (i) such person (and such person's affiliates) would hold, in the aggregate, more than 20% of all of our outstanding voting shares, (ii) certain financial thresholds are exceeded, and (iii) no exemption applies.

Where a person (and such person's affiliates) already holds, in the aggregate, more than 20% of all of our outstanding voting shares, a notification must be filed if: (i) the acquisition of additional shares would bring such person's (and its affiliates) holdings to over 50%, (ii) certain financial thresholds are exceeded, and (iii) no exemption applies.

Where a notification is required, the Competition Act prohibits completion of the acquisition until the expiration of the applicable statutory waiting period, unless compliance with the waiting period has been waived or the Commissioner has issued an advance ruling certificate under Section 102 of the Competition Act. The Commissioner's review of a notifiable transaction for substantive competition law considerations may take longer than the statutory waiting period.

Exchange Listing

Our common shares are listed on the NYSE American under the symbol "GRO."

DESCRIPTION OF SUBSCRIPTION RECEIPTS

Subscription receipts may be offered separately or together with other securities.

Subscription receipts will be issued under a subscription receipt agreement entered into between us and an escrow agent. The applicable prospectus supplement will include details of the agreement pursuant to which such subscription receipts will be created and issued. Subscription receipts are a security of ours that will entitle the holders to receive common shares or other securities or combination of securities upon the satisfaction of certain conditions, typically the completion of an acquisition by us of the assets or securities of another entity. Subsequent to the offering of subscription receipts, all or a portion of the subscription proceeds for the subscription receipts are held in escrow by the escrow agent, pending the satisfaction of the conditions. Holders of subscription receipts are not shareholders. Holders of subscription receipts are entitled to receive common shares or other securities only upon exchange or conversion of their subscription receipts in accordance with the terms thereof or, upon the occurrence of certain events as specified in an applicable prospectus supplement, to a return of the subscription price for the subscription receipts together with any payments in lieu of interest or other income earned on the subscription proceeds.

The particular terms and provisions of subscription receipts offered under any prospectus supplement, and the extent to which the general terms and provisions described in this prospectus may apply to those subscription receipts, will be described in the prospectus supplement filed in respect of such subscription receipts. This description will include, where applicable: (i) the number of subscription receipts offered; (ii) the price, including the currency at which the subscription receipts will be offered and whether the price is payable in instalments; (iii) the terms, conditions and procedures pursuant to which the holders of subscription receipts will become entitled to receive common shares or other securities; (iv) the number of common shares or other securities that may be obtained upon exchange or conversion of each subscription receipt; (v) the designation and terms of any other securities with which the subscription receipts will be offered, if any, and the number of subscription receipts that will be offered with each other security; (vi) the terms applicable to the gross proceeds from the sale of such subscription receipts plus any interest or other income earned thereon; and (vii) any other material terms and conditions of the subscription receipts. The terms and provisions of any subscription receipts offered under a prospectus supplement may differ from the terms described above, and may not be subject to or contain any or all of the terms described above.

The preceding description and any description of subscription receipts in the applicable prospectus supplement does not purport to be complete and is subject to and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the subscription receipt agreement relating to such subscription receipts.

Subscription receipt certificates will be exchangeable for new subscription receipt certificates of different denominations at the office indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement. In the case of subscription receipts which are exchangeable for our other securities, the holders will not have any of the rights of holders of the securities issuable upon the exchange of the subscription receipts until the issuance of those securities in accordance with the terms of the subscription receipts.

DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

The following description, together with the additional information we include in any applicable prospectus supplement, summarizes the material terms and provisions of the debt securities that we may offer under this prospectus. While the terms we have summarized below will generally apply to any future debt securities we may offer under this prospectus, we will describe the particular terms of any debt securities that we may offer in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement. The terms of any debt securities we offer under a prospectus supplement may differ from the terms we describe below.

As of the date of this prospectus, we have no outstanding registered debt securities.

The debt securities will be our direct unsecured general obligations. The debt securities will be either senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities. If not required to be issued under an indenture pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the debt securities may be issued without an indenture. Otherwise, if required to be issued under an indenture pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the debt securities will be issued under one or more separate indentures the forms of which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. More specifically, we will issue senior debt under a senior indenture, which we will enter into with the trustee to be named in the senior indenture, and we will issue subordinated debt under a subordinated indenture, which we will enter into with the trustee to be named in the subordinated indenture. We use the term “indentures” to refer to both the senior indenture and the subordinated indenture.

The indentures will be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. References to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 include all amendments thereto. We use the term “debenture trustee” to refer to either the senior trustee or the subordinated trustee, as applicable.

The following summaries of material provisions of the senior debt, the subordinated debt and the indentures are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the indenture applicable to a particular series of debt securities, and all supplements thereto. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplement(s) related to the debt securities that we sell under this prospectus, as well as the complete indentures that contain the terms of the debt securities. Except as we may otherwise indicate, the terms of the senior and the subordinated indentures are identical.

[Table of Contents](#)

General

The terms of each series of debt securities will be established by or pursuant to a resolution of our board of directors and set forth or determined in the manner provided in an officers' certificate or by a supplemental indenture. Debt securities may be issued in separate series without limitation as to aggregate principal amount. We may specify a maximum aggregate principal amount for the debt securities of any series.

In addition, the particular terms of each series of debt securities will be described in a prospectus supplement relating to such series, including any pricing supplement. The prospectus supplement will set forth, among other things:

- the title;
- the principal amount being offered, and, if a series, the total amount authorized and the total amount outstanding;
- any limit on the amount that may be issued;
- whether or not we will issue the series of debt securities in global form and, if so, the terms and who the depository will be;
- the maturity date;
- whether and under what circumstances, if any, we will pay additional amounts on any debt securities held by a person who is not a U.S. person for tax purposes, and whether we can redeem the debt securities if we have to pay such additional amounts;
- the annual interest rate, which may be fixed or variable, or the method for determining the rate, the date interest will begin to accrue, the dates interest will be payable and the regular record dates for interest payment dates or the method for determining such dates;
- the terms of the subordination of any series of subordinated debt, if applicable;
- the place where payments will be payable;
- restrictions on transfer, sale or other assignment, if any;
- our right, if any, to defer payment of interest and the maximum length of any such deferral period;
- the date, if any, after which, the conditions upon which, and the price at which we may, at our option, redeem the series of debt securities pursuant to any optional or provisional redemption provisions, and any other applicable terms of those redemption provisions;
- whether the indenture will restrict our ability and/or the ability of our subsidiaries to, among other things:
 - incur additional indebtedness;
 - issue additional securities;
 - create liens;

[Table of Contents](#)

- pay dividends and make distributions in respect of our capital stock and the capital stock of our subsidiaries;
- redeem capital stock;
- place restrictions on our subsidiaries' ability to pay dividends, make distributions or transfer assets;
- make investments or other restricted payments, sell or otherwise dispose of assets;
- enter into sale-leaseback transactions;
- engage in transactions with stockholders and affiliates, issue or sell stock of our subsidiaries; or
- effect a consolidation or merger;
- whether the indenture will require us to maintain any interest coverage, fixed charge, cash flow-based, asset-based or other financial ratios;
- information describing any book-entry features;
- provisions for a sinking fund purchase or other analogous fund, if any;
- whether the debt securities are to be offered at a price such that they will be deemed to be offered at an "original issue discount" as defined in paragraph (a) of Section 1273 of the Internal Revenue Code;
- the procedures for any auction and remarketing, if any; the denominations in which we will issue the series of debt securities, if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof; if other than dollars, the currency in which the series of debt securities will be denominated; and
- and any other specific terms, preferences, rights or limitations of, or restrictions on, the debt securities, including any events of default that are in addition to those described in this prospectus or any covenants provided with respect to the debt securities that are in addition to those described above, and any terms that may be required by us or advisable under applicable laws or regulations or advisable in connection with the marketing of the debt securities.

Conversion or Exchange Rights

We will set forth in the prospectus supplement the terms on which a series of debt securities may be convertible into or exchangeable for common shares or other securities of ours or a third party, including the conversion or exchange rate, as applicable, or how it will be calculated, and the applicable conversion or exchange period. We will include provisions as to whether conversion or exchange is mandatory, at the option of the holder or at our option. We may include provisions pursuant to which the number of our securities or the securities of a third party that the holders of the series of debt securities receive upon conversion or exchange would, under the circumstances described in those provisions, be subject to adjustment, or pursuant to which those holders would, under those circumstances, receive other property upon conversion or exchange, for example in the event of our merger or consolidation with another entity.

Consolidation, Merger or Sale

The indentures in the forms filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part do not contain any covenant that restricts our ability to merge or consolidate, or sell, convey, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets. However, any successor of ours or the acquirer of such assets must assume all of our obligations under the indentures and the debt securities.

[Table of Contents](#)

If the debt securities are convertible for our other securities, the person with whom we consolidate or merge or to whom we sell all of our property must make provisions for the conversion of the debt securities into securities that the holders of the debt securities would have received if they had converted the debt securities before the consolidation, merger or sale.

Events of Default under the Indenture

The following are events of default under the indentures in the forms initially filed as exhibits to the registration statement with respect to any series of debt securities that we may issue:

- if we fail to pay interest when due and payable and our failure continues for 90 days and the time for payment has not been extended or deferred;
- if we fail to pay the principal, sinking fund payment or premium, if any, when due and payable and the time for payment has not been extended or delayed;
- if we fail to observe or perform any other covenant contained in the debt securities or the indentures, other than a covenant specifically relating to another series of debt securities, and our failure continues for 90 days after we receive notice from the debenture trustee or holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the applicable series; and
- if specified events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur.

If an event of default with respect to debt securities of any series occurs and is continuing, other than an event of default specified in the last bullet point above, the debenture trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series, by notice to us in writing, and to the debenture trustee if notice is given by such holders, may declare the unpaid principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest, if any, due and payable immediately. If an event of default specified in the last bullet point above occurs with respect to us, the principal amount of and accrued interest, if any, of each issue of debt securities then outstanding shall be due and payable without any notice or other action on the part of the debenture trustee or any holder.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of an affected series may waive any default or event of default with respect to the series and its consequences, except defaults or events of default regarding payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest, unless we have cured the default or event of default in accordance with the indenture. Any waiver shall cure the default or event of default.

Subject to the terms of the indentures, if an event of default under an indenture shall occur and be continuing, the debenture trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under such indenture at the request or direction of any of the holders of the applicable series of debt securities, unless such holders have offered the debenture trustee reasonable indemnity. The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the debenture trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the debenture trustee, with respect to the debt securities of that series, provided that:

- the direction so given by the holder is not in conflict with any law or the applicable indenture; and
- subject to its duties under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the debenture trustee need not take any action that might involve it in personal liability or might be unduly prejudicial to the holders not involved in the proceeding.

A holder of the debt securities of any series will only have the right to institute a proceeding under the indentures or to appoint a receiver or trustee, or to seek other remedies if:

- the holder has given written notice to the debenture trustee of a continuing event of default with respect to that series;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series have made written request, and such holders have offered reasonable indemnity, to the debenture trustee to institute the proceeding as trustee; and
- the debenture trustee does not institute the proceeding and does not receive from the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series other conflicting directions within 90 days after the notice, request and offer.

These limitations do not apply to a suit instituted by a holder of debt securities if we default in the payment of the principal, premium, if any, or interest on, the debt securities.

We will periodically file statements with the debenture trustee regarding our compliance with specified covenants in the indentures.

Modification of Indenture; Waiver

We and the debenture trustee may change an indenture without the consent of any holders with respect to specific matters, including:

- to fix any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency in the indenture;
- to comply with the provisions described above under “-Consolidation, Merger or Sale”;
- to comply with any requirements of the SEC in connection with the qualification of any indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939;
- to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee;
- to provide for uncertificated debt securities and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;
- to add to, delete from, or revise the conditions, limitations and restrictions on the authorized amount, terms or purposes of issuance, authorization and delivery of debt securities or any series, as set forth in the indenture;
- to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of the debt securities of any series as provided under “-General” to establish the form of any certifications required to be furnished pursuant to the terms of the indenture or any series of debt securities, or to add to the rights of the holders of any series of debt securities;
- to add to our covenants such new covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions for the protection of the holders, to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and the continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an event of default, or to surrender any of our rights or powers under the indenture; or
- to change anything that does not materially adversely affect the interests of any holder of debt securities of any series.

In addition, under the indentures, the rights of holders of a series of debt securities may be changed by us and the debenture trustee with the written consent of the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of each series that is affected. However, we and the debenture trustee may only make the following changes with the consent of each holder of any outstanding debt securities affected:

- extending the fixed maturity of the series of debt securities;
- reducing the principal amount, reducing the rate of or extending the time of payment of interest, or reducing any premium payable upon the redemption of any debt securities; or
- reducing the percentage of debt securities, the holders of which are required to consent to any amendment, supplement, modification or waiver.

[Table of Contents](#)

Discharge

Each indenture provides that we can elect to be discharged from our obligations with respect to one or more series of debt securities, except that the following obligations, among others, survive until the maturity date or the redemption date:

- register the transfer or exchange of debt securities of the series;
- replace stolen, lost or mutilated debt securities of the series;
- maintain paying agencies;
- hold monies for payment in trust; and
- appoint any successor trustee,

and the following obligations survive the maturity date or the redemption date:

- recover excess money held by the debenture trustee; and
- compensate and indemnify the debenture trustee.

As more fully set forth in the indentures, in order to exercise our rights to be discharged, we must either deliver for cancellation all securities of a series to the debenture trustee or must deposit with the debenture trustee money or government obligations sufficient to pay all the principal of, any premium, if any, and interest on, the debt securities of the series on the dates payments are due.

Form, Exchange and Transfer

We will issue the debt securities of each series only in fully registered form without coupons and, unless we otherwise specify in the applicable prospectus supplement, in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. The indentures provide that we may issue debt securities of a series in temporary or permanent global form and as book-entry securities that will be deposited with, or on behalf of, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, known as DTC, or another depository named by us and identified in a prospectus supplement with respect to that series. See *"Forms of Securities"* for a further description of the terms relating to any book-entry securities.

At the option of the holder, subject to the terms of the indentures and the limitations applicable to global securities described in the applicable prospectus supplement, the holder of the debt securities of any series can exchange the debt securities for other debt securities of the same series, in any authorized denomination and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount.

Subject to the terms of the indentures and the limitations applicable to global securities set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, holders of the debt securities may present the debt securities for exchange or for registration of transfer, duly endorsed or with the form of transfer endorsed thereon duly executed if so required by us or the security registrar, at the office of the security registrar or at the office of any transfer agent designated by us for this purpose. Unless otherwise provided in the debt securities that the holder presents for transfer or exchange, we will make no service charge for any registration of transfer or exchange, but we may require payment of any taxes or other governmental charges.

We will name in a board resolution the security registrar, and any transfer agent in addition to the security registrar, that we initially designate for any debt securities. We may at any time designate additional transfer agents or rescind the designation of any transfer agent or approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts, except that we will be required to maintain a transfer agent in each place of payment for the debt securities of each series.

[Table of Contents](#)

If we elect to redeem the debt securities of any series, we will not be required to:

- issue, register the transfer of, or exchange any debt securities of any series being redeemed in part during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of mailing of a notice of redemption of any debt securities that may be selected for redemption and ending at the close of business on the day of the mailing; and
- register the transfer of or exchange any debt securities so selected for redemption, in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any debt securities we are redeeming in part.

Information Concerning the Debenture Trustee

The debenture trustee, other than during the occurrence and continuance of an event of default under an indenture, undertakes to perform only those duties as are specifically set forth in the applicable indenture. Upon an event of default under an indenture, the debenture trustee must use the same degree of care as a prudent person would exercise or use in the conduct of his or her own affairs. Subject to this provision, the debenture trustee is under no obligation to exercise any of the powers given it by the indentures at the request of any holder of debt securities unless it is offered reasonable security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that it might incur.

Payment and Paying Agents

Unless we otherwise indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will make payment of the interest on any debt securities on any interest payment date to the person in whose name the debt securities, or one or more predecessor securities, are registered at the close of business on the regular record date for the interest.

We will name in the applicable board resolution any other paying agents that we initially designate for the debt securities of a particular series. We will maintain a paying agent in each place of payment for the debt securities of a particular series.

All money we pay to a paying agent or the debenture trustee for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any debt securities that remains unclaimed at the end of two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable will be repaid to us, and the holder of the debt security thereafter may look only to us for payment thereof.

Governing Law

The indentures and the debt securities will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, except to the extent that the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is applicable.

Subordination of Subordinated Debt Securities

The subordinated debt securities will be subordinate and junior in priority of payment to certain of our other indebtedness to the extent described in a prospectus supplement. The indentures in the forms initially filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement of which this prospectus is a part do not limit the amount of indebtedness that we may incur, including senior indebtedness or subordinated indebtedness, and do not limit us from issuing any other debt, including secured debt or unsecured debt.

DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

The following description, together with the additional information we may include in any applicable prospectus supplement, summarizes the material terms and provisions of the warrants that we may offer under this prospectus and any related warrant agreement and warrant certificate. While the terms summarized below will apply generally to any warrants that we may offer, we will describe the specific terms of any series of warrants in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement. If we indicate in the prospectus supplement, the terms of any warrants offered under that prospectus supplement may differ from the terms described below. Specific warrant agreements will contain additional important terms and provisions.

[Table of Contents](#)

General

We may issue warrants for the purchase of common shares, preferred shares, debt securities and/or other securities in one or more series. We may issue warrants independently or together with common shares and/or debt securities, and the warrants may be attached to or separate from these securities.

We will evidence each series of warrants by warrant certificates that we may issue under a separate agreement. We may enter into a warrant agreement with a warrant agent. Each warrant agent may be a bank that we select which has its principal office in the United States. We may also choose to act as our own warrant agent. We will indicate the name and address of any such warrant agent in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of warrants.

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of the series of warrants, including:

- the offering price and aggregate number of warrants offered;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which the warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each such security or each principal amount of such security;
- if applicable, the date on and after which the warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable;
- in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the principal amount of debt securities purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at, and currency in which, this principal amount of debt securities may be purchased upon such exercise;
- in the case of warrants to purchase common shares, the number or amount of common shares, purchasable upon the exercise of one warrant and the price at which and currency in which these shares may be purchased upon such exercise;
- the manner of exercise of the warrants, including any cashless exercise rights;
- the warrant agreement under which the warrants will be issued;
- the effect of any merger, consolidation, sale or other disposition of our business on the warrant agreement and the warrants; anti-dilution provisions of the warrants, if any;
- the terms of any rights to redeem or call the warrants;
- any provisions for changes to or adjustments in the exercise price or number of securities issuable upon exercise of the warrants;
- the dates on which the right to exercise the warrants will commence and expire or, if the warrants are not continuously exercisable during that period, the specific date or dates on which the warrants will be exercisable;
- the manner in which the warrant agreement and warrants may be modified;
- the identities of the warrant agent and any calculation or other agent for the warrants;
- federal income tax consequences of holding or exercising the warrants;

Table of Contents

- the terms of the securities issuable upon exercise of the warrants;
- any securities exchange or quotation system on which the warrants or any securities deliverable upon exercise of the warrants may be listed or quoted; and
- any other specific terms, preferences, rights or limitations of or restrictions on the warrants.

Before exercising their warrants, holders of warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the securities purchasable upon such exercise, including:

- in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the right to receive payments of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, the debt securities purchasable upon exercise or to enforce covenants in the applicable indenture; or
- in the case of warrants to purchase common shares, the right to receive dividends, if any, or, payments upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up or to exercise voting rights, if any.

Exercise of Warrants

Each warrant will entitle the holder to purchase the securities that we specify in the applicable prospectus supplement at the exercise price that we describe in the applicable prospectus supplement. Unless we otherwise specify in the applicable prospectus supplement, holders of the warrants may exercise the warrants at any time up to 5:00 P.M. Eastern Time on the expiration date that we set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised warrants will become void.

Holders of the warrants may exercise the warrants by delivering the warrant certificate representing the warrants to be exercised together with specified information, and paying the required exercise price by the methods provided in the applicable prospectus supplement. We will set forth on the reverse side of the warrant certificate, and in the applicable prospectus supplement, the information that the holder of the warrant will be required to deliver to the warrant agent.

Upon receipt of the required payment and the warrant certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will issue and deliver the securities purchasable upon such exercise. If fewer than all of the warrants represented by the warrant certificate are exercised, then we will issue a new warrant certificate for the remaining amount of warrants.

Enforceability of Rights by Holders of Warrants

Any warrant agent will act solely as our agent under the applicable warrant agreement and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust with any holder of any warrant. A single bank or trust company may act as warrant agent for more than one issue of warrants. A warrant agent will have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by us under the applicable warrant agreement or warrant, including any duty or responsibility to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise, or to make any demand upon us. Any holder of a warrant may, without the consent of the related warrant agent or the holder of any other warrant, enforce by appropriate legal action the holder's right to exercise, and receive the securities purchasable upon exercise of, its warrants in accordance with their terms.

Warrant Agreement Will Not Be Qualified Under Trust Indenture Act

No warrant agreement will be qualified as an indenture, and no warrant agent will be required to qualify as a trustee, under the Trust Indenture Act. Therefore, holders of warrants issued under a warrant agreement will not have the protection of the Trust Indenture Act with respect to their warrants.

Governing Law

Each warrant agreement and any warrants issued under the warrant agreements will be governed by New York law.

Calculation Agent

Any calculations relating to warrants may be made by a calculation agent, an institution that we appoint as our agent for this purpose. The prospectus supplement for a particular warrant will name the institution that we have appointed to act as the calculation agent for that warrant as of the original issue date for that warrant, if any. We may appoint a different institution to serve as calculation agent from time to time after the original issue date without the consent or notification of the holders. The calculation agent's determination of any amount of money payable or securities deliverable with respect to a warrant will be final and binding in the absence of manifest error.

DESCRIPTION OF DEPOSITARY SHARES

General

We may offer fractional preferred shares, rather than full preferred shares. If we decide to offer fractional preferred shares, we will issue receipts for depositary shares. Each depositary share will represent a fraction of a share of a particular series of preferred shares. An accompanying prospectus supplement will indicate that fraction. The preferred shares represented by depositary shares will be deposited under a deposit agreement between us and a depositary that is a bank or trust company that meets certain requirements and is selected by us. Each owner of a depositary share will be entitled to all of the rights and preferences of the preferred stock represented by the depositary share. The depositary shares will be evidenced by depositary receipts issued pursuant to the deposit agreement. Depositary receipts will be distributed to those persons purchasing the fractional preferred shares in accordance with the terms of the offering.

We have summarized selected provisions of the deposit agreement and the depositary receipts. The form of the depositary agreement and the depositary receipts relating to any particular issue of depositary shares will be filed with the SEC each time we issue depositary shares, and you should read those documents for provisions that may be important to you.

Dividends and Other Distributions

If we pay a cash distribution or dividend on a series of preferred shares represented by depositary shares, the depositary will distribute such dividends to the record holders of such depositary shares. If the distributions are in property other than cash, the depositary will distribute the property to the record holders of the depositary shares. If, however, the depositary determines that it is not feasible to make the distribution of property, the depositary may, with our approval, sell such property and distribute the net proceeds from such sale to the holders of the preferred shares.

Redemption of Depositary Shares

If we redeem a series of preferred shares represented by depositary shares, the depositary will redeem the depositary shares from the proceeds received by the depositary in connection with the redemption. The redemption price per depositary share will equal the applicable fraction of the redemption price per preferred share. If fewer than all the depositary shares are redeemed, the depositary shares to be redeemed will be selected by lot or pro rata as the depositary may determine.

Voting the Preferred Stock

Upon receipt of notice of any meeting at which the holders of the preferred stock represented by depositary shares are entitled to vote, the depositary will mail the notice to the record holders of the depositary shares relating to such preferred share. Each record holder of these depositary shares on the record date, which will be the same date as the record date for the preferred shares, may instruct the depositary as to how to vote the preferred shares represented by such holder's depositary shares. The depositary will endeavor, insofar as practicable, to vote the amount of the preferred shares represented by such depositary shares in accordance with such instructions, and we will take all action that the depositary deems necessary in order to enable the depositary to do so. The depositary will abstain from voting the preferred shares to the extent it does not receive specific instructions from the holders of depositary shares representing such preferred shares.

Amendment and Termination of the Depositary Agreement

The form of depositary receipt evidencing the depositary shares and any provision of the deposit agreement may be amended by agreement between the depositary and us. Any amendment that materially and adversely alters the rights of the holders of depositary shares will not, however, be effective unless such amendment has been approved by the holders of at least a majority of the depositary shares then outstanding. The deposit agreement may be terminated by the depositary or us only if (a) all outstanding depositary shares have been redeemed or (b) there has been a final distribution in respect of the preferred stock in connection with any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our Company and such distribution has been distributed to the holders of depositary receipts.

Charges of Depositary

We will pay all transfer and other taxes and governmental charges arising solely from the existence of the depositary arrangements. We will pay charges of the depositary in connection with the initial deposit of the preferred stock and any redemption of the preferred stock. Holders of depositary receipts will pay other transfer and other taxes and governmental charges and any other charges, including a fee for the withdrawal of preferred shares upon surrender of depositary receipts, as are expressly provided in the deposit agreement to be for their accounts.

Withdrawal of Preferred Stock

Upon surrender of depositary receipts at the principal office of the depositary, subject to the terms of the deposit agreement, the owner of the depositary shares may demand delivery of the number of whole preferred shares and all money and other property, if any, represented by those depositary shares. Partial preferred shares will not be issued. If the depositary receipts delivered by the holder evidence a number of depositary shares in excess of the number of depositary shares representing the number of whole preferred shares to be withdrawn, the depositary will deliver to such holder at the same time a new depositary receipt evidencing the excess number of depositary shares. Holders of preferred stock thus withdrawn may not thereafter deposit those shares under the deposit agreement or receive depositary receipts evidencing depositary shares therefor.

Miscellaneous

The depositary will forward to holders of depositary receipts all reports and communications from us that are delivered to the depositary and that we are required to furnish to the holders of the preferred stock.

Neither we nor the depositary will be liable if we are prevented or delayed by law or any circumstance beyond our control in performing our obligations under the deposit agreement. The obligations of the depositary and us under the deposit agreement will be limited to performance in good faith of our duties thereunder, and we will not be obligated to prosecute or defend any legal proceeding in respect of any depositary shares or preferred shares unless satisfactory indemnity is furnished. We may rely upon written advice of counsel or accountants, or upon information provided by persons presenting preferred shares for deposit, holders of depositary receipts or other persons believed to be competent and on documents believed to be genuine.

Resignation and Removal of Depositary

The depositary may resign at any time by delivering notice to us of its election to do so, and we may at any time remove the depositary. Any such resignation or removal will take effect upon the appointment of a successor depositary and its acceptance of such appointment. Such successor depositary must be appointed within 60 days after delivery of the notice of resignation or removal and must be a bank or trust company having its principal office in the United States and meeting certain combined capital surplus requirements.

DESCRIPTION OF RIGHTS

We may issue rights to purchase debt securities, preferred shares, common shares, warrants or depositary shares. These rights may be issued independently or together with any other security offered hereby and may or may not be transferable by the shareholder receiving the rights in such offering. The applicable prospectus supplement may add, update or change the terms and conditions of the rights as described in this prospectus.

[Table of Contents](#)

The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the specific terms of any offering of rights for which this prospectus is being delivered, including the following:

- the price, if any, per right;
- the exercise price payable for debt securities, preferred shares, common shares, warrants, or depositary shares upon the exercise of the rights;
- the number of rights issued or to be issued to each shareholder;
- the number and terms of debt securities, preferred shares, common shares, warrants, or depositary shares which may be purchased per right;
- the extent to which the rights are transferable;
- any other terms of the rights, including the terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of the rights;
- the date on which the holder's ability to exercise the rights shall commence, and the date on which the rights shall expire;
- the extent to which the rights may include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities; and
- if applicable, the material terms of any standby underwriting or purchase arrangement entered into by us in connection with the offering of such rights.

Holders may exercise rights as described in the applicable prospectus supplement. Upon receipt of payment and the rights certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the rights agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement, we will, as soon as practicable, forward the applicable securities purchased upon exercise of the rights. If less than all of the rights issued in any rights offering are exercised, we may offer any unsubscribed securities directly to persons other than shareholders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, including pursuant to standby arrangements with one or more underwriters or other purchasers, pursuant to which the underwriters or other purchasers may be required to purchase any securities remaining unsubscribed for after such offering, as described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

The description in the applicable prospectus supplement of any rights that we may offer will not necessarily be complete and will be qualified in its entirety by reference to the applicable rights certificate, which will be filed with the SEC.

DESCRIPTION OF STOCK PURCHASE CONTRACTS AND STOCK PURCHASE UNITS

We may issue stock purchase contracts, including contracts obligating holders to purchase from us, and obligating us to sell to the holders, a specified number of common shares or other securities at a future date or dates, which we refer to in this prospectus as "stock purchase contracts." The price per share of the securities and the number of shares of the securities may be fixed at the time the stock purchase contracts are issued or may be determined by reference to a specific formula set forth in the stock purchase contracts. The stock purchase contracts may be issued separately or as part of units consisting of a stock purchase contract and debt securities, preferred securities, warrants, other securities or debt obligations of third parties, including U.S. treasury securities, securing the holders' obligations to purchase the securities under the stock purchase contracts, which we refer to herein as "stock purchase units." The stock purchase contracts may require holders to secure their obligations under the stock purchase contracts in a specified manner. The stock purchase contracts also may require us to make periodic payments to the holders of the stock purchase units or vice versa, and those payments may be unsecured or refunded on some basis.

[Table of Contents](#)

The stock purchase contracts, and, if applicable, collateral or depositary arrangements, relating to the stock purchase contracts or stock purchase units, will be filed with the SEC in connection with the offering of stock purchase contracts or stock purchase units. The prospectus supplement relating to a particular issue of stock purchase contracts or stock purchase units will describe the terms of those stock purchase contracts or stock purchase units, including the following:

- if applicable, a discussion of material U.S. federal income tax considerations; and
- any other information we think is important about the stock purchase contracts or the stock purchase units.

DESCRIPTION OF UNITS

We may issue units comprised of one or more of the other securities that may be offered under this prospectus, except subscription receipts, in any combination, including, without limitation, the stock purchase units described above. Each unit will be issued so that the holder of the unit is also the holder of each security included in the unit. Thus, the holder of a unit will have the rights and obligations of a holder of each included security. The unit agreement under which a unit is issued may provide that the securities included in the unit may not be held or transferred separately at any time, or at any time before a specified date.

The prospectus supplement relating to a particular issue of units will describe, among other things:

- the securities comprising the units, including whether and under what circumstances those securities may be held or transferred separately;
- any material provisions related to the issuance, payment, settlement, transfer or exchange of the units or of the securities comprising the units;
- if applicable, a discussion of any special U.S. federal income tax considerations; and
- any material provisions of the governing unit agreement that differ from those described above.

FORMS OF SECURITIES

Each debt security, warrant, subscription receipt, right, depositary share, stock purchase contract, stock purchase unit, and unit will be represented either by a certificate issued in definitive form to a particular investor or “book-entry” form by one or more global securities representing the entire issuance of securities. Unless the applicable prospectus supplement provides otherwise, certificated securities in definitive form and global securities will be issued in registered form. Definitive securities name you or your nominee as the owner of the security, and in order to transfer or exchange these securities or to receive payments other than interest or other interim payments, you or your nominee must physically deliver the securities to the trustee, registrar, paying agent or other agent, as applicable. Global securities name a depositary or its nominee as the owner of the debt securities, warrants, subscription receipts, rights, depositary shares, stock purchase contracts, stock purchase units, or units represented by these global securities. The depositary maintains a computerized system that will reflect each investor’s beneficial ownership of the securities through an account maintained by the investor with its broker/dealer, bank, trust company or other representative, as we explain more fully below.

Global Securities

We may issue the debt securities of a particular series, warrants, subscription receipts, rights, depositary shares, stock purchase contracts, stock purchase units, and units in the form of one or more fully registered global securities that will be deposited with a depositary or its nominee identified in the applicable prospectus supplement and registered in the name of that depositary or nominee. In those cases, one or more global securities will be issued in a denomination or aggregate denominations equal to the portion of the aggregate principal or face amount of the securities to be represented by global securities. Unless and until it is exchanged in whole for securities in definitive registered form, a global security may not be transferred except as a whole by and among the depositary for the global security, the nominees of the depositary or any successors of the depositary or those nominees.

[Table of Contents](#)

If not described below, any specific terms of the depositary arrangement with respect to any securities to be represented by a global security will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to those securities. We anticipate that the following provisions will apply to all depositary arrangements.

Ownership of beneficial interests in a global security will be limited to persons, called participants, that have accounts with the depositary or persons that may hold interests through participants. Upon the issuance of a global security, the depositary will credit, on its book-entry registration and transfer system, the participants' accounts with the respective principal or face amounts of the securities beneficially owned by the participants. Any dealers, underwriters or agents participating in the distribution of the securities will designate the accounts to be credited. Ownership of beneficial interests in a global security will be shown on, and the transfer of ownership interests will be effected only through, records maintained by the depositary, with respect to interests of participants, and on the records of participants, with respect to interests of persons holding through participants. The laws of some states may require that some purchasers of securities take physical delivery of these securities in definitive form. These laws may impair your ability to own, transfer or pledge beneficial interests in global securities.

So long as the depositary, or its nominee, is the registered owner of a global security, that depositary or its nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the securities represented by the global security for all purposes under the applicable indenture, warrant agreement, rights agreement, deposit agreement, stock purchase contract, stock purchase unit agreement, or unit agreement. Except as described below, owners of beneficial interests in a global security will not be entitled to have the securities represented by the global security registered in their names, will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of the securities in definitive form and will not be considered the owners or holders of the securities under the applicable indenture, warrant agreement, rights agreement, deposit agreement, stock purchase contract, stock purchase unit agreement, or unit agreement. Accordingly, each person owning a beneficial interest in a global security must rely on the procedures of the depositary for that global security and, if that person is not a participant, on the procedures of the participant through which the person owns its interest, to exercise any rights of a holder under the applicable indenture, warrant agreement, rights agreement, deposit agreement, stock purchase contract, stock purchase unit agreement, or unit agreement. We understand that under existing industry practices, if we request any action of holders or if an owner of a beneficial interest in a global security desires to give or take any action that a holder is entitled to give or take under the applicable indenture, warrant agreement, rights agreement, deposit agreement, stock purchase contract, stock purchase unit agreement, or unit agreement, the depositary for the global security would authorize the participants holding the relevant beneficial interests to give or take that action, and the participants would authorize beneficial owners owning through them to give or take that action or would otherwise act upon the instructions of beneficial owners holding through them.

Principal, premium, if any, and interest payments on debt securities, and any payments to holders with respect to warrants, rights, depositary shares, stock purchase contracts, stock purchase units, or units, represented by a global security registered in the name of a depositary or its nominee will be made to the depositary or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered owner of the global security. None of us, or any trustee, warrant agent, unit agent or other agent of ours, or any agent of any trustee, warrant agent or unit agent will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in the global security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to those beneficial ownership interests.

We expect that the depositary for any of the securities represented by a global security, upon receipt of any payment to holders of principal, premium, interest or other distribution of underlying securities or other property on that registered global security, will immediately credit participants' accounts in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in that global security as shown on the records of the depositary. We also expect that payments by participants to owners of beneficial interests in a global security held through participants will be governed by standing customer instructions and customary practices, as is now the case with the securities held for the accounts of customers or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of those participants.

If the depositary for any of the securities represented by a global security is at any time unwilling or unable to continue as depositary or ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and a successor depositary registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act is not appointed by us within 90 days, we will issue securities in definitive form in exchange for the global security that had been held by the depositary. Any securities issued in definitive form in exchange for a global security will be registered in the name or names that the depositary gives to the relevant trustee, warrant agent, unit agent or other relevant agent of ours or theirs. It is expected that the depositary's instructions will be based upon directions received by the depositary from participants with respect to ownership of beneficial interests in the global security that had been held by the depositary.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the securities being offered pursuant to this prospectus to or through underwriters, through dealers, through agents, or directly to one or more purchasers or through a combination of these methods. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the terms of the offering of the securities, including:

- the name or names of any underwriters, if, and if required, any dealers or agents;
- the purchase price of the securities and the proceeds we will receive from the sale;
- any underwriting discounts and other items constituting underwriters' compensation;
- any discounts or concessions allowed or re-allowed or paid to dealers; and
- any securities exchange or market on which the securities may be listed or traded.

We may distribute the securities from time to time in one or more transactions at:

- a fixed price or prices, which may be changed;
- market prices prevailing at the time of sale;
- prices related to such prevailing market prices; or
- negotiated prices.

Only underwriters named in the prospectus supplement are underwriters of the securities offered by the prospectus supplement.

If underwriters are used in an offering, we will execute an underwriting agreement with such underwriters and will specify the name of each underwriter and the terms of the transaction (including any underwriting discounts and other terms constituting compensation of the underwriters and any dealers) in a prospectus supplement. The securities may be offered to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by managing underwriters or directly by one or more investment banking firms or others, as designated. If an underwriting syndicate is used, the managing underwriter(s) will be specified on the cover of the prospectus supplement. If underwriters are used in the sale, the offered securities will be acquired by the underwriters for their own accounts and may be resold from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. Any public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or re-allowed or paid to dealers may be changed from time to time. Unless otherwise set forth in the prospectus supplement, the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the offered securities will be subject to conditions precedent, and the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the offered securities, if any are purchased.

We may grant to the underwriters options to purchase additional securities to cover over-allotments, if any, at the public offering price, with additional underwriting commissions or discounts, as may be set forth in a related prospectus supplement. The terms of any over-allotment option will be set forth in the prospectus supplement for those securities.

If we use a dealer in the sale of the securities being offered pursuant to this prospectus or any prospectus supplement, we will sell the securities to the dealer, as principal. The dealer may then resell the securities to the public at varying prices to be determined by the dealer at the time of resale. The names of the dealers and the terms of the transaction will be specified in a prospectus supplement.

Table of Contents

We may sell the securities directly or through agents we designate from time to time. We will name any agent involved in the offering and sale of securities and we will describe any commissions we will pay the agent in the prospectus supplement.

We may authorize agents or underwriters to solicit offers by institutional investors to purchase securities from us at the public offering price set forth in the prospectus supplement pursuant to delayed delivery contracts providing for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future. We will describe the conditions to these contracts and the commissions we must pay for solicitation of these contracts in the prospectus supplement.

In connection with the sale of the securities, underwriters, dealers or agents may receive compensation from us or from purchasers of the securities for whom they act as agents, in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Underwriters may sell the securities to or through dealers, and those dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of the securities, and any institutional investors or others that purchase securities directly for the purpose of resale or distribution, may be deemed to be underwriters, and any discounts or commissions received by them from us and any profit on the resale of the common shares by them may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. No FINRA member firm may receive compensation in excess of that allowable under FINRA rules, including Rule 5110, in connection with the offering of the securities.

We may provide agents, underwriters and other purchasers with indemnification against particular civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribution with respect to payments that the agents, underwriters or other purchasers may make with respect to such liabilities. Agents and underwriters may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us in the ordinary course of business.

To facilitate the public offering of a series of securities, persons participating in the offering may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain, or otherwise affect the market price of the securities. This may include over-allotments or short sales of the securities, which involves the sale by persons participating in the offering of more securities than have been sold to them by us. In addition, those persons may stabilize or maintain the price of the securities by bidding for or purchasing securities in the open market or by imposing penalty bids, whereby selling concessions allowed to underwriters or dealers participating in any such offering may be reclaimed if securities sold by them are repurchased in connection with stabilization transactions. The effect of these transactions may be to stabilize or maintain the market price of the securities at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Such transactions, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time. We make no representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above, if implemented, may have on the price of our securities.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, any common shares sold pursuant to a prospectus supplement will be eligible for trading on the NYSE American. Any underwriters to whom securities are sold by us for public offering and sale may make a market in the securities, but such underwriters will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice.

In order to comply with the securities laws of some states, if applicable, the securities offered pursuant to this prospectus will be sold in those states only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states securities may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and complied with.

OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

Set forth below is an estimate (except in the case of the SEC registration fee) of the amount of fees and expenses to be incurred in connection with the issuance and distribution of the offered securities registered hereby, other than underwriting discounts and commission, if any, incurred in connection with the sale of the offered securities. All such amounts will be borne by Brazil Potash Corp., a corporation incorporated and existing under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada.

	AMOUNT
SEC Registration Fee	\$ 34,525
FINRA Filing Fees	(1)
Legal Fees and Expenses	(1)
Accounting Fees and Expenses	(1)
Trustees' Fees and Expenses	(1)
Warrant Agent Fees and Expenses	(1)
Printing Expenses	(1)
Miscellaneous Expenses	(1)
Total	(1)

(1) These fees will be determined based on the securities offered and the number of issuances and accordingly cannot be estimated at this time.

LEGAL OPINIONS

The validity of our common shares, preferred shares and subscription receipts governed by Canadian law and certain matters governed by Canadian law will be passed on for us by Wildeboer Dellelce LLP, Toronto, Ontario. The validity of the issuance of the warrants, rights, debt securities, stock purchase contracts, stock purchase units, depositary shares and units governed by U.S. law will be passed upon for us by Anthony, Linder & Cacomanolis, PLLC, West Palm Beach, Florida. As appropriate, legal counsel representing the underwriters, dealers or agents will be named in the accompanying prospectus supplement and may opine to certain legal matters.

EXPERTS

MNP LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements as of, and for the years ended, December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023, as set forth in their reports thereon. Such consolidated financial statements have been incorporated by reference herein in reliance on the reports of such firm given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing. MNP LLP is independent with respect to us in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board on auditor independence. The principal business address of MNP LLP is 50 Burnhamthorpe Road W, Suite 900, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada, L5B 3C2.

Certain portions of the description of the Autazes Project and the Autazes Property were summarized or extracted from the Technical Report, which was prepared by ERCOSPLAN Ingenieurgesellschaft Geotechnik und Bergbau mbH (which we refer to as “ERCOSPLAN”) in accordance with the SEC Mining Modernization Rules. The economic analysis for the Autazes Project in the Technical Report was completed by L&M Assessoria Empresarial (which we refer to as “L&M”), based on information provided by ERCOSPLAN (who was responsible for preparing the production schedule, and the estimated capital and operating costs for the mine, processing plant, infrastructure and port). Portions of the Technical Report have been extracted, summarized and disclosed in this prospectus with the consent of ERCOSPLAN and L&M.

LIMITATION ON LIABILITY AND DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION ON INDEMNIFICATION FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITIES

Our Bylaws, as amended, provide for mandatory indemnification of our directors and officers, and indemnification of certain other persons acting at our request, in accordance with the standards and limitations set out in the OBCA. The Bylaws also permit the advance of expenses and authorize the purchase of directors’ and officers’ insurance. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that, in the opinion of the Commission, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

This prospectus and any subsequent prospectus supplements do not contain all of the information in the registration statement. We have omitted from this prospectus some parts of the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. Statements in this prospectus concerning any document we have filed as an exhibit to the registration statement or that we otherwise filed with the SEC are not intended to be comprehensive and are qualified in their entirety by reference to these filings. In addition, we file annual and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information that we file electronically with the SEC, including us. The SEC’s website can be found at <http://www.sec.gov>. In addition, we make available on or through our website copies of these reports as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file or furnished them to the SEC. Our website can be found at www.brazilpotash.com. The content contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not a part of this prospectus.

INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to “incorporate by reference” in this prospectus certain information we have filed and will file with the SEC, which means that we may disclose important information in this prospectus by referring you to the document that contains the information. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be an integral part of this prospectus, and information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information. We incorporate by reference the documents listed below:

- our Annual Report on [Form 20-F](#) for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2025 filed with the SEC on March 23, 2026, as amended by [Form 20-F/A](#) (Amendment No. 1) for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2025 filed with the SEC on April 7, 2026;
- the description of our common shares which is included in our Form [8-A12B](#) filed with the SEC on November 26, 2024, including any amendment or report filed for the purpose of updating that description; and
- all documents filed by us with the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act on or after the date of this prospectus and before we stop offering the securities covered by this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, we may incorporate by reference into this prospectus our reports on Form 6-K filed after the date of this prospectus (and before the time that all of the securities offered by this prospectus have been sold or de-registered) if we identify in the report that is being incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, information and documents that we elect to furnish, but not file, or have furnished, but not filed, with the SEC in accordance with SEC rules and regulations is not incorporated into this prospectus and does not constitute a part hereof.

You may access these filings on our website at www.brazilpotash.com. The information on our website is not incorporated by reference and is not considered part of this prospectus. Also, upon written or oral request, at no cost we will provide to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus is delivered, a copy of any or all of the information that has been incorporated by reference in the prospectus but not delivered with the prospectus. Inquiries should be directed to:

Brazil Potash Corp.
198 Davenport Road
Toronto, Ontario, Canada, M5R 1J2
+1 (416) 309-2963

The information in this preliminary prospectus supplement is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus supplement is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED APRIL 9, 2026

Prospectus Supplement

Up to \$125,000,000 of Shares



BRAZIL POTASH CORP.

Common Shares

We have entered into an Equity Distribution Agreement, dated April 9, 2026 (the “Equity Distribution Agreement”) with Canaccord Genuity LLC, as lead sales agent and/or principal, and D.A. Davidson & Co., H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, Roth Capital Partners, LLC, and ArcStone Kingswood, a division of Kingswood Capital Partners, LLC, as co-sales agents (jointly and severally, the “Sales Agents”) relating to shares of our common shares, no par value per share (our “common shares”), offered by this prospectus supplement. In accordance with the terms of the Equity Distribution Agreement, we may offer and sell our common shares having an aggregate offering price of up to \$125,000,000 from time to time through the Sales Agents, acting as sales agents or principals.

Sales of our common shares, if any, under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus (together, the “Prospectus Supplement”) may be made in sales deemed to be “at the market offerings” as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”) in accordance with the terms of the Equity Distribution Agreement. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Equity Distribution Agreement, the Sales Agents will use their commercially reasonable efforts, consistent with their normal trading and sales practices, to sell on our behalf all the common shares designated by us. We may instruct the Sales Agents not to sell any common shares if the sales cannot be effected at or above the price designated by us in any such instruction. Under the terms of the Equity Distribution Agreement, we also may sell common shares to the Sales Agents as principal for their own account at a price agreed upon at the time of the sale. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in any escrow, trust or similar arrangement.

Upon termination of the Equity Distribution Agreement, any portion of the \$125,000,000 of common shares included in this prospectus supplement that is not sold pursuant to the Equity Distribution Agreement will be available for sale in other offerings pursuant to the accompanying prospectus, and if no common shares are sold under the Equity Distribution Agreement, the full \$125,000,000 of common shares may be sold in other offerings pursuant to that prospectus and a corresponding prospectus supplement.

Our common shares are listed on the NYSE American under the trading symbol “GRO.” The last reported sale price of our common shares on the NYSE American on April 7, 2026, was \$3.49 per share.

We will pay the Sales Agents a commission equal to 3.0% of the gross sales price per common share sold through the Sales Agents under the Equity Distribution Agreement. See “Plan of Distribution” beginning on page S-16 of this prospectus supplement for additional information regarding the compensation to be paid to the Sales Agents. In connection with the sale of our common shares on our behalf, the Sales Agents may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act and the compensation of the Sales Agents will be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. We have also agreed to provide indemnification and contribution to the Sales Agents with respect to certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. See “Plan of Distribution” beginning on page S-16 for additional information regarding the compensation to be paid to the Sales Agents.

Investing in our common shares involves risks. See “[Risk Factors](#)” in the prospectus supplement, as well as those described in our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2025, and other reports and documents we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) that we incorporate herein by reference.

Neither the SEC, any state securities commission, nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus supplement and the prospectus to which it relates are truthful and complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Canaccord Genuity

D.A. Davidson & Co.

H.C. Wainwright & Co.

Roth Capital Partners

ArcStone Kingswood, a division of Kingswood Capital

The date of this prospectus supplement is _____, 2026.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

	<u>PAGE</u>
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT	S-1
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	S-2
SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	S-3
CAUTIONARY NOTE TO U.S. INVESTORS REGARDING MINERAL RESOURCES	S-5
PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY	S-6
THE OFFERING	S-7
RISK FACTORS	S-8
USE OF PROCEEDS	S-14
DILUTION	S-15
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	S-16
LEGAL MATTERS	S-17
EXPERTS	S-18
INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE	S-18

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus form part of a registration statement on Form F-3 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, which we refer to as the SEC, using a “shelf” registration process. This document contains two parts. The first part consists of this prospectus supplement, which provides you with specific information about this offering. The second part, the accompanying base prospectus, provides more general information, some of which may not apply to this offering. Generally, when we refer only to the “prospectus,” we are referring to both parts combined. This prospectus supplement may add, update or change information contained in the accompanying base prospectus. To the extent that any statement we make in this prospectus supplement is inconsistent with statements made in the accompanying base prospectus or any documents incorporated by reference herein or therein, the statements made in this prospectus supplement will be deemed to modify or supersede those made in the accompanying base prospectus and such documents incorporated by reference herein and therein.

In this prospectus supplement, “Brazil Potash,” the “Company,” “we,” “us,” “our,” and similar terms refer to Brazil Potash Corp., a corporation incorporated and existing under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada, and its consolidated subsidiaries. References to our “common shares” refer to the common shares, no par value per share, of Brazil Potash.

All references in this prospectus supplement to our consolidated financial statements, include, unless the context indicates otherwise, the related notes.

The industry and market data and other statistical information contained in the documents we incorporate by reference in the prospectus are based on management’s own estimates, independent publications, government publications, reports by market research firms or other published independent sources, and, in each case, are believed by management to be reasonable estimates. Although we believe these sources are reliable, we have not independently verified the information.

You should rely only on the information contained in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying base prospectus and in any free writing prospectus that we have authorized for use in connection with this offering. We have not, and the Sales Agents have not, authorized anyone to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. You should assume that the information in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying base prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference in the accompanying base prospectus, and in any free writing prospectus that we have authorized for use in connection with this offering, is accurate only as of the date of those respective documents. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. You should read this prospectus supplement, the accompanying base prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference in the accompanying base prospectus, and any free writing prospectus that we have authorized for use in connection with this offering, in their entirety before making an investment decision. You should also read and consider the information in the documents to which we have referred you in the sections of the accompanying base prospectus entitled “*Where You Can Find More Information*” and “*Incorporation by Reference of Certain Documents*.” We are not, and the Sales Agents are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted or in which the person making that offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to anyone to whom it is unlawful to make an offer or solicitation.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We are a reporting company and file annual and reports and other information with the SEC. We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form F-3 under the Securities Act with respect to the securities we are offering under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and the exhibits to the registration statement. For further information with respect to us and the securities we are offering under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed as a part of the registration statement. With respect to the statements contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus regarding the contents of any agreement or any other document, in each instance, the statement is qualified in all respects by the complete text of the agreement or document, a copy of which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. The SEC maintains an internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC, where our SEC filings are also available. The address of the SEC's website is <http://www.sec.gov>.

We make available free of charge on or through our website at www.brazilpotash.com, our Annual Reports on Form 20-F, our Reports of Foreign Private Issuers on Form 6-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with or otherwise furnish it to the SEC. The information on, or accessible through, our website is not part of, and is not incorporated into, this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus and should not be considered part of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus.

This prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus or information incorporated by reference herein or therein contains summaries of certain agreements that we have filed as exhibits to various SEC filings. The description of those agreements contained in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus or information incorporated by reference herein or therein and do not purport to be complete are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, the definitive agreements.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus supplement and our SEC filings that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement contain or incorporate by reference forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). All statements, other than statements of historical fact, included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement regarding the development of our strategy, future operations, future financial position, projected costs, prospects, plans and objectives of management are forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements may include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our ability to achieve profitability in the future;
- our ability to obtain the necessary permits and licenses for the Autazes Project, and the timing and possible outcome of pending regulatory and permitting matters;
- proposed expenditures for exploration work, and general and administrative expenses;
- the development and construction of the Autazes Project;
- maintaining rights of access to, including successfully acquiring, leasing, purchasing and/or obtaining rights to occupy, the land for the development and operation of the Autazes Project;
- our capital requirements and need for additional financing, and our ability to raise additional capital;
- the estimated results of planned development, mining and production activities;
- the estimated results of our GHG Emissions Analysis;
- the supply and demand of potash;
- general economic and financial conditions;
- governmental regulation of mining operations and related matters;
- our prospects, strategies, and business objectives and milestones;
- industry trends;
- our use of available funds, including any funds received upon exercise of the Warrants; and
- our expectations regarding the use of proceeds from the offering of our common shares under the prospectus supplement.

[Table of Contents](#)

The words “believe,” “anticipate,” “design,” “estimate,” “plan,” “predict,” “seek,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” “could,” “should,” “potential,” “likely,” “projects,” “continue,” “will,” and “would” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. Forward-looking statements reflect our current views with respect to future events, are based on assumptions and are subject to risks and uncertainties. We cannot guarantee that we will actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations expressed in our forward-looking statements and you should not place undue reliance on these statements. There are a number of important factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those indicated or implied by forward-looking statements. These important factors include those discussed under the heading “*Risk Factors*” contained or incorporated in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, and any free writing prospectus we may authorize for use in connection with a specific offering. These factors and the other cautionary statements made in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus should be read as applying to all related forward-looking statements whenever they appear in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

[Table of Contents](#)

These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, assumptions and other factors which may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Please see the “Risk Factors” outlined in our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2025 and our other reports and documents we filed with the SEC that we incorporate herein by reference for more information about these and other risks. You are cautioned against attributing undue certainty to forward-looking statements. Although we have attempted to identify important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those described in forward-looking statements, there may be other factors that cause results not to be as anticipated, estimated or intended. Although these forward-looking statements were based on assumptions that the Company believes are reasonable when made, you are cautioned that forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and that actual results, performance or achievements may differ materially from those made in or suggested by the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus. In addition, even if our results, performance, or achievements are consistent with the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus, those results, performance or achievements may not be indicative of results, performance or achievements in subsequent periods. Given these risks and uncertainties, you are cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. Any forward-looking statements made in this prospectus supplement speak only as of the date of those statements, and we undertake no obligation to update those statements or to publicly announce the results of any revisions to any of those statements to reflect future events or developments.

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, and in the documents we incorporate by reference. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our common shares. You should read this entire prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus carefully, especially the risks of investing in our common shares discussed under “Risk Factors” beginning on page S-8 of this prospectus supplement, page 5 of the accompanying prospectus and page 8 of our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2025, which is incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement, along with our consolidated financial statements and notes to those consolidated financial statements and the other information incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, before making an investment decision.

Business Overview

We are a mineral exploration and development company with a potash mining project, the Autazes Project, located in the state of Amazonas, Brazil. Our technical operations are based in Autazes, Amazonas, Brazil and Belo Horizonte, Minas Gerais, Brazil, and our corporate office is in Toronto, Ontario, Canada. We are in the pre-revenue development stage and have not yet commenced any mining operations. Our plan of operations for the next few years includes securing all required environmental licenses for the Autazes Project, and, subject to securing sufficient funds, commencing all phases of the construction of the Autazes Project.

Once our operations commence, our operating activities will be focused on the extraction and processing of potash ore from the underground mine of the Autazes Project and selling and distributing the processed potash in Brazil.

The Mineral Resources on the property on which the Autazes Project is situated (which we refer to as the “Autazes Property”) are in an area encompassing approximately 98 square miles located in the Amazon potash basin near the city of Autazes in the eastern portion of the state of Amazonas, Brazil, within the Central Amazon Basin, between the Amazon River and the Madeira River, approximately 75 miles southeast of the city of Manaus, northern Brazil. We hold all of the mineral rights for the Autazes Project through our wholly-owned local subsidiary in Brazil, Potássio do Brasil Ltda., and such mineral rights are registered with Brazil’s national mining regulatory authority, Agência Nacional de Mineração (which we refer to as the “Brazilian National Mining Agency”), which is a specialized agency of the Brazilian Ministry of Mines and Energy. Under our current development plan for the Autazes Project, we intend to own, lease, have rights of access to or have rights to occupy, through Potássio do Brasil Ltda., 39 rural properties on which the facilities and infrastructure for the Autazes Project will be located. We currently have rights of access to 26 rural properties consisting of a total area of approximately 5.65 square miles, which include the land on which our proposed mine shafts, processing plant, and port for the Autazes Project will be constructed.

Although we believe that, through administrative land regularization proceedings, with Brazilian governmental agencies (such as the Brazilian National Institute of Rural Settlement and Agrarian Reform, the Brazilian Ministry of Industry and Trade, and other agencies), we will be able to, and intend to, acquire ownership of these 26 properties, there is no guarantee that the relevant authorities will do so on a timely basis or at all, as our acquisition of properties in Brazil will depend on us following the applicable legal procedures and meeting the required legal standards, which will be assessed by the relevant authorities within an uncertain timeline. Additionally, in March, April and May 2024, we entered into agreements to lease, for a term of six years, the remaining 13 rural properties consisting of a total area of approximately 3.95 square miles, which primarily will be used for the sites of our dry stacked tailings piles. Each of these lease agreements also provides us with a right of first refusal to purchase the applicable leased property in the event of a sale of such property, and in connection with any such sale, we will be able to apply the aggregate amount paid under such lease agreement as a reduction in the sale price.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and a Foreign Private Issuer

We are an “emerging growth company”, as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (which we refer to as the “JOBS Act”). As such, we are eligible to take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise generally applicable to reporting companies that make filings with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (which we refer to as the “SEC”). For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to, among other things:

- present more than three years of audited financial statements and three years of related management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations disclosure in a registration statement of which a prospectus forms a part;
- have an auditor report on our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (which we refer to as the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”);
- comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report to provide additional information about the audit and our financial statements (i.e., an auditor discussion and analysis);
- disclose certain executive compensation related items; and
- seek shareholder non-binding advisory votes on certain executive compensation matters and golden parachute arrangements, to the extent applicable to us as a foreign private issuer.

In addition, under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. Given that we currently report, and expect to continue to report, under IFRS as issued by the IASB, we will not be able to avail ourselves of this extended transition period, and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such accounting standards is required by the IASB.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (i) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of our initial public offering, (ii) the last day of the first fiscal year during which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.235 billion, (iii) the date on which we are deemed to be a “large accelerated filer” under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (which we refer to as the “Exchange Act”), which means the market value of our Common Shares that are held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700.0 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, or (iv) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period.

We report under the Exchange Act as a non-U.S. company with foreign private issuer status. Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, as long as we qualify as a foreign private issuer under the Exchange Act we will be exempt from certain provisions of the Exchange Act that are applicable to U.S. domestic public companies, including, but not limited to:

- the rules under the Exchange Act requiring domestic filers to issue financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP;
- the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act;
- the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their stock ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time; and
- the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing with the SEC of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q containing unaudited financial and other specific information, or current reports on Form 8-K, upon the occurrence of specified significant events.

We intend to take advantage of these exemptions until such time as we are no longer a foreign private issuer. We would cease to be a foreign private issuer at such time as (i) more than 50% of our outstanding voting securities are held by U.S. residents and (ii) any of the following three circumstances applies: (A) the majority of our executive officers or directors are U.S. citizens or residents, (B) more than 50% of our assets are located in the United States or (C) our business is administered principally in the United States.

Corporate Information

Our legal and commercial name is Brazil Potash Corp. We were incorporated on October 10, 2006 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada, and are headquartered in Toronto, Ontario, Canada. We were formed to engage in the exploration and mining of potash in Brazil.

Our agent for service of process in the United States is Cogency Global Inc., located at 122 East 42nd Street, 18th Floor, New York, New York 10168. Our principal executive offices are located at 198 Davenport Road, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, M5R 1J2, and our main telephone number is +1(416) 309-2963. Our internet website is www.brazilpotash.com. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into, and is not a part of, this prospectus supplement or our registration statement of which this prospectus supplement forms a part. You should not consider any information on our website to be a part of this prospectus supplement or our registration statement of which this prospectus supplement forms a part, or use any such information in your decision on whether to purchase our common shares.

THE OFFERING

Common Shares offered by us	Our common share having an aggregate gross sales price of up to \$125,000,000. The actual number of shares to be issued will vary depending on the sales price in this offering.
Manner of offering	“At the market offering” as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act that may be made from time to time on the NYSE American or other market for our common shares in the United States through or to Canaccord Genuity LLC, as lead sales agent and/or principal, and D.A. Davidson & Co., H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, Roth Capital Partners, LLC, and ArcStone Kingswood, a division of Kingswood Capital Partners, LLC, as co-sales agents (collectively, the “Sales Agents”). The Sales Agents will make all sales using commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices, on mutually agreeable terms between the Sales Agents and us. See “ <i>Plan of Distribution</i> .”
Total Common Shares outstanding after the offering	90,061,534 common shares, assuming sales of 35,816,619 common shares in this offering at an offering price of \$3.49 per share, which was the last reported sale price of our common shares on the NYSE American on April 7, 2026. The actual number of shares issued will vary depending on how many common shares we choose to sell and the prices at which such sales occur.
Use of proceeds	We will use the net proceeds from this offering, if any, for general corporate purposes, which may include, but are not limited to, the repayment, refinancing, redemption or repurchase of existing indebtedness, exploration, working capital or capital expenditures, acquisitions and other investments. See “ <i>Use of Proceeds</i> ” on page S-14.
Risk Factors	An investment in our common shares is highly speculative and involves a number of risks. You should carefully consider the information contained in the “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ” section beginning on page S-8 of this prospectus supplement, elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and the base prospectus, and the information we incorporate by reference, before making your investment decision.
The NYSE American Symbol	Our common shares are traded on the NYSE American under the ticker symbol “GRO.”
Transfer Agent	Our co-transfer agents are TSX Trust Company in Canada and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company in the United States.

The number of common shares outstanding is based on 54,244,915 shares outstanding as of April 7, 2026. The number of common shares outstanding excludes:

- 75,000 common shares upon exercise of outstanding options as of April 7, 2026, with an exercise price of \$16.00;
- 3,732,083 Deferred Share Units (“DSUs”), of which 2,956,355 are vested as of April 7, 2026;
- 4,759,425 Restricted Share Units (“RSUs”), of which 3,698,075 are vested as of April 7, 2026; and
- 18,650,000 common shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of April 7, 2026, with an average exercise price of \$2.36.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus supplement assumes no exercise of the outstanding options or settlement of the outstanding warrants, DSUs, or RSUs referred to above.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common shares involves a high degree of risk. Prospective investors should carefully consider the following risks, as well as the other information contained in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, and the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein before investing in our common shares. You should also consider the risks, uncertainties and assumptions discussed under the heading “Risk Factors” beginning on page S-8 of this prospectus supplement and on page S-6 of the accompanying prospectus, as well as those described in our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2025, as updated by annual and other reports and documents we filed with the SEC, as well as any amendment, supplement or update to the risk factors reflected in subsequent filings with the SEC, that we incorporate herein by reference. If any of the following risks actually occur, our business could be harmed. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones faced by us. Additional risks and uncertainties, including those of which we are currently unaware or that are currently deemed immaterial, may also adversely affect our business, financial condition, cash flows, prospects and the price of our common shares. Please also read carefully the section below entitled “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.”

Risks Related to this Offering and Our Common Shares

The market prices and trading volume of shares of our common shares have recently experienced, and may continue to experience, extreme volatility, which could cause purchasers of our common shares to incur substantial losses.

The market prices and trading volume of our common shares have experienced and may continue to experience, extreme volatility, which could cause purchasers of our common shares to incur substantial losses. For example, since the beginning of 2025 to the date hereof, the market price of our common shares have fluctuated from an intra-day low of \$1.25 per share on May 22, 2025, to an intra-day high of \$8.60 on January 7, 2025, and the last reported sale price of our common shares on the NYSE American on April 7, was \$3.49 per share.

During 2025, daily trading volume ranged from approximately 41,160 to 34,836,490 shares. Within the last seven business days, the market price of our common shares has fluctuated from an intra-day low of \$3.01 on March 27, 2026, to an intra-day high of \$3.85 on April 6, 2026.

We believe that the recent volatility and our current market prices reflect market and trading dynamics unrelated to our underlying business, or macro or industry fundamentals, and we do not know how long these dynamics will last. Under the circumstances, we caution you against investing in our common shares, unless you are prepared to incur the risk of losing all or a substantial portion of your investment.

Extreme fluctuations in the market price of our common shares have been accompanied by reports of strong and atypical retail investor interest, including on social media and online forums. The market volatility and trading patterns we have experienced create several risks for investors, including the following:

- the market price of our common shares has experienced and may continue to experience rapid and substantial increases or decreases unrelated to our operating performance or prospects, or macro or industry fundamentals, and substantial increases may be significantly inconsistent with the risks and uncertainties that we continue to face;
- factors in the public trading market for our common shares include the sentiment of retail investors (including as may be expressed on financial trading and other social media sites and online forums), the direct access by retail investors to broadly available trading platforms, the amount and status of short interest in our securities, access to margin debt, trading in options and other derivatives on our common shares and any related hedging and other trading factors;

[Table of Contents](#)

- to the extent volatility in our common shares is caused by a “short squeeze” in which coordinated trading activity causes a spike in the market price of our common shares as traders with a short position make market purchases to avoid or to mitigate potential losses, investors purchase at inflated prices unrelated to our financial performance or prospects, and may thereafter suffer substantial losses as prices decline once the level of short-covering purchases has abated; and
- if the market price of our common shares decline, you may be unable to resell your shares at or above the price at which you acquired them.

We cannot assure you that the equity issuance of our common shares will not fluctuate or decline significantly in the future, in which case you could incur substantial losses.

Investors will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the book value per share of the common shares you purchase.

The shares sold in this offering, if any, will be sold from time to time at various prices. However, we expect that the offering price of our common shares will be substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our outstanding common shares at the time of the sale, investors will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds the as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering and will suffer substantial dilution in the net tangible book value of the common shares purchased in this offering. See “Dilution.”

The price per common share being offered may be higher than the net tangible book value per share of our outstanding common shares prior to this offering. Assuming that an aggregate of 35,816,619 common shares are sold at a price of \$3.49 per share, the last reported sale price of our common shares on the NYSE American on April 7, 2026, for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$125,000,000, and after deducting commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, new investors in this offering will incur immediate dilution of \$0.38 per share. For a more detailed discussion of the foregoing, see the section entitled “*Dilution*” below. To the extent outstanding stock options are exercised, there will be further dilution to new investors. In addition, to the extent we need to raise additional capital in the future, and we issue additional common shares or securities convertible or exchangeable for our common shares, our then existing stockholders may experience dilution and the new securities may have rights senior to those of the common shares offered in this offering.

Future dilution of our common shares could adversely affect the market price of our common shares.

As of April 7, 2026, 54,244,915 common shares were issued and outstanding; 75,000 common shares are issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding; 18,650,000 common shares are issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding; 3,732,083 common shares are issuable upon the vesting of outstanding DSUs; and 4,759,425 common shares are issuable upon the vesting of outstanding RSUs. In addition, this offering may increase outstanding common shares by up to 35,816,619 additional common shares (the number of shares to reach the maximum offering amount, assuming the common shares are sold at a price of \$3.49 per share, the last reported sale price of our common shares on the NYSE American on April 7, 2026). To the extent that our outstanding options and/or warrants are exercised, investors participating in this offering will experience further dilution. In the future, we may issue additional common shares to raise cash to bolster our liquidity, to refinance indebtedness, for working capital, to finance strategic initiatives and future acquisitions or for other purposes. We may also issue securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, our common shares. We may also acquire interests in other companies or other assets by using a combination of cash and common shares or just common shares. We may sell shares or other securities in any other offering at a price per share that is less than the prices per share paid by investors in this offering, and investors purchasing shares or other securities in the future could have rights superior to existing stockholders. The price per share at which we sell additional common shares, or securities convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for our common shares, in future transactions may be higher or lower than the prices per share paid by investors in this offering. Any of these events may dilute the ownership interests of current stockholders, reduce our earnings per share or have an adverse effect on the price of our common shares. See “*Dilution*.”

A “short squeeze” due to a sudden increase in demand for our common shares that largely exceeds supply and/or focused investor trading in anticipation of a potential short squeeze may lead to extreme price volatility in our common shares.

Investors may purchase our common shares to hedge existing exposure or to speculate on the price of our common shares. Speculation on the price of our common shares may involve long and short exposures. To the extent aggregate short exposure exceeds the number of our common shares available for purchase on the open market, investors with short exposure may have to pay a premium to repurchase our common shares for delivery to lenders of our common shares. Those repurchases may, in turn, dramatically increase the price of our common shares until additional common shares are available for trading or borrowing. This is often referred to as a “short squeeze.” The proportion of our common shares that may be traded in the future by short sellers may increase the likelihood that our common shares will be the target of a short squeeze. A short squeeze and/or focused investor trading in anticipation of a short squeeze have led to, may be currently leading to, and could again lead to volatile price movements in our common shares that may be unrelated or disproportionate to our operating performance or prospects and, once investors purchase the common shares necessary to cover their short positions, or if investors no longer believe a short squeeze is viable, the price of our common shares may rapidly decline. Investors that purchase our common shares during a short squeeze may lose a significant portion of their investment. Under the circumstances, we caution you against investing in our common shares, unless you are prepared to incur the risk of losing all or a substantial portion of your investment.

Information available in public media that is published by third parties, including blogs, articles, online forums, message boards and social and other media may include statements not attributable to the Company and may not be reliable or accurate.

We have received and may continue to receive, a high degree of media coverage that is published or otherwise disseminated by third parties, including blogs, articles, online forums, message boards and social and other media. This includes coverage not attributable to statements made by our directors, officers or employees. You should read carefully, evaluate and rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus or any applicable free-writing prospectus or incorporated documents filed with the SEC in determining whether to purchase our common shares. Information provided by third parties may not be reliable or accurate and could materially impact the trading price of our common shares which could cause losses to your investments.

The amount of net proceeds, if any, we receive from this offering is uncertain.

There is no certainty that gross proceeds of \$125,000,000 will be raised under the offering. The Sales Agents have agreed to use its commercially reasonable efforts to sell, on our behalf, the common shares we request to be sold, but we are not required to request the sale of the maximum amount offered or any amount and, if we request a sale, the Sales Agents are not obligated to purchase any common shares that are not sold. As a result of the offering being made on a commercially reasonable efforts basis with no minimum, and only as requested by us, we may raise substantially less than the maximum total offering amount or nothing at all.

Our management will have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may allocate the net proceeds from this offering in ways that you and other stockholders may not approve.

Our management will have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds, including for any of the purposes described in the section entitled “Use of Proceeds,” and you will not have the opportunity as part of your investment decision to assess whether the net proceeds are being used appropriately. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of the net proceeds from this offering, their ultimate use may vary substantially from their currently intended use. The failure of our management to use these funds effectively could harm our business. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing investments. These investments may not yield a favorable return to our stockholders.

The common shares offered hereby will be sold in “at the market offerings,” and investors who buy shares at different times will likely pay different prices.

Investors who purchase shares in this offering at different times will likely pay different prices and may experience different outcomes in their investment results. We will have discretion, subject to market demand, to vary the timing, prices, and numbers of shares sold, and there is no minimum or maximum sales price. Investors may experience a decline in the value of their shares as a result of share sales made at prices lower than the prices they paid.

The number of shares we will issue under the Equity Distribution Agreement, at any one time or in total, is uncertain.

Subject to certain limitations in the Equity Distribution Agreement and compliance with applicable law, we have the discretion to deliver a sales notice to the Sales Agents at any time throughout the term of the Equity Distribution Agreement. The number of shares sold by the Sales Agents after delivering a sales notice will fluctuate based on the market price of our common shares during the sales period and the limits we set with the Sales Agents. Because the price per share of each share sold will fluctuate based on the market price of our common shares during the sales period, it is not possible at this stage to predict the number of shares that will be ultimately issued.

[Table of Contents](#)

Sales of a significant number of shares of our common shares in the public markets, or the perception that such sales could occur, could cause our stock price to decline.

Sales of a substantial number of our common shares in the public markets, or the perception that such sales could occur, could depress the market price of our common shares and impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities. It is possible that we could issue and sell additional common shares in the public markets. Furthermore, if our existing stockholders sell a large number of shares of our common shares, or the public market perceives that existing stockholders might sell common shares, the market price of our common shares could decline significantly. Sales of substantial common shares in the public market by our executive officers, directors, 5% or greater stockholders or other shareholders, or the prospect of such sales could adversely affect the market price of our common shares. We cannot predict the effect that future sales of our common shares would have on the market price of our common shares.

A large number of shares may be sold in the market following this offering, which may depress the market price of our common shares.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common shares in the public market following this offering could cause the market price of our common shares to decline. If there are more common shares offered for sale than buyers are willing to purchase, then the market price of our common shares may decline to a market price at which buyers are willing to purchase the offered common shares, and sellers remain willing to sell the shares. All of the shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act.

Because we do not intend to declare cash dividends on our common shares in the foreseeable future, shareholders must rely on appreciation of the value of our common shares for any return on their investment.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common shares. We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. As a result, we expect that only appreciation of the price of our common shares, if any, will provide a return to investors in this offering for the foreseeable future.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our common shares may be delisted from the NYSE American if we cannot maintain compliance with the NYSE American's continued listing requirements.

Our common shares are listed on the NYSE American. There are a number of continued listing requirements that we must satisfy in order to maintain our listing on the NYSE American.

We cannot assure you our securities will meet the continued listing requirements to be listed on the NYSE American in the future. If the NYSE American delists our common shares from trading on its exchange, we could face significant material adverse consequences including:

- a limited availability of market quotations for our securities;
- a determination that our common shares is a "penny stock" which will require brokers trading in our common shares to adhere to more stringent rules and possibly resulting in a reduced level of trading activity in the secondary trading market for our common shares;
- a limited amount of news and analyst coverage for our company; and
- a decreased ability to issue additional securities or obtain additional financing in the future.

If we fail to maintain compliance with all applicable continued listing requirements for the NYSE American and the NYSE American determines to delist our common shares, the delisting could adversely affect the market liquidity of our common shares, our ability to obtain financing to repay debt and fund our operations.

If our common shares are delisted from the NYSE American and the price of our common shares declines below \$5.00 per share, our common shares would come within the definition of "penny stock".

Transactions in securities that are traded in the United States that are not traded on the NYSE American or on other securities exchanges by companies, with net tangible assets of \$5,000,000 or less and a market price per share of less than \$5.00, may be subject to the "penny stock" rules. The market price of our common shares is currently less than \$5.00 per share. If our common shares are delisted from the NYSE American and the price of our common shares are below \$5.00 per share and our net tangible assets fall below \$5,000,000 or less, our common shares would come within the definition of "penny stock".

[Table of Contents](#)

Under these penny stock rules, broker-dealers that recommend such securities to persons other than institutional accredited investors:

- must make a special written suitability determination for the purchaser;
- receive the purchaser's written agreement to a transaction prior to sale;
- provide the purchaser with risk disclosure documents which identify risks associated with investing in "penny stocks" and describe the market for these "penny stocks" as well as a purchaser's legal remedies; and
- obtain a signed and dated acknowledgment from the purchaser demonstrating that the purchaser has actually received the required risk disclosure document before a transaction in a "penny stock" can be completed.

As a result of these requirements, if our common shares are at such time subject to the "penny stock" rules, broker-dealers may find it difficult to effectuate customer transactions and trading activity in these shares in the United States may be significantly limited. Accordingly, the market price of the shares may be depressed, and investors may find it more difficult to sell the shares.

Our common shares may be affected by limited trading volume and may fluctuate significantly.

Our common shares are traded on the NYSE American. Although an active trading market has developed for our common shares, there can be no assurance that an active trading market for our common shares will be sustained. Failure to maintain an active trading market for our common shares may adversely affect our shareholders' ability to sell our common shares in short time periods, or at all. Our common shares have experienced, and may experience in the future, significant price and volume fluctuations, which could adversely affect the market price of our common shares.

Our substantial amount of indebtedness may adversely affect our cash flow and our ability to operate our business, remain in compliance with debt covenants and make payments on our indebtedness.

Our substantial level of indebtedness increases the possibility that we may be unable to generate cash sufficient to pay, when due, the principal of, interest on or other amounts due with respect to our indebtedness. Our indebtedness could have other important consequences for you as a stockholder. For example, it could:

- make it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to our indebtedness and any failure to comply with the obligations of any of our debt instruments, including financial and other restrictive covenants, could result in an event of default under the senior secured credit facility and the senior subordinated note;
- make us more vulnerable to adverse changes in general economic, industry and competitive conditions and adverse changes in government regulation;
- require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to payments on our indebtedness, thereby reducing the availability of our cash flows to fund working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions and other general corporate purposes;
- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate;
- place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt; and
- limit our ability to borrow additional amounts for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, debt service requirements, execution of our business strategy or other purposes.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We may issue and sell our common shares having aggregate sales proceeds of up to \$125,000,000 from time to time. The amount of proceeds from this offering will depend upon the number of our common shares sold, if any, and the market price at which they are sold. There can be no assurance that we will be able to sell any shares under or fully utilize the Equity Distribution Agreement as a source of financing. We intend to use the net proceeds, if any, from the sale of our common shares offered by this prospectus supplement for general corporate purposes, which may include, but are not limited to, the repayment, refinancing, redemption or repurchase of existing indebtedness, exploration, working capital or capital expenditures, acquisitions and other investments.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common shares in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per share and the as-adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common shares immediately after this offering.

Net tangible book value per common share is determined by dividing our net tangible book value, which is our total tangible assets less total liabilities, by the number of outstanding common shares at a given date. Our net tangible book value as of December 31, 2025, was approximately \$157.8 million, or \$2.94 per common share.

The maximum aggregate amount of common shares that can be sold is \$125,000,000 under this prospectus supplement. After giving effect to our sale of 35,816,619 common shares at an assumed offering price of \$3.49, the last reported sale price of our common shares on April 7, 2026, and after deducting the estimated commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us in connection with this offering, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2025 would have been approximately \$279 million, or \$3.11 per common share. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value to existing shareholders of approximately \$0.17 per share and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of approximately \$0.38 per share to investors participating in this offering. The following table illustrates their calculation on a per share basis. The adjusted information is illustrative only and will adjust based on the actual price to the public, the actual number of shares sold and other terms of the offering determined at the time shares of our common stock are sold pursuant to this prospectus supplement.

Assumed offering price per share	<u>\$3.49</u>
Net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2025	<u>\$2.94</u>
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to this offering	<u>\$0.17</u>
As-adjusted net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2025, after giving effect to this offering	<u>\$3.11</u>
Dilution per share to new investors participating in this offering	<u>\$0.38</u>

A \$1.00 increase in the assumed public offering price of \$3.49 per share, which is the closing sale price of our common shares on the NYSE American on April 7, 2026, would increase the net tangible book value by \$0.30 per common share and there would be \$1.07 dilution per share to new investors assuming 27,839,644 common shares (the maximum number of shares currently available for issuance) offered based on a \$1.00 increase to the closing sale price of our common shares on the NYSE American on April 7, 2026.

A \$1.00 decrease in the assumed public offering price of \$3.49 per share, which is the closing sale price of our common shares on the NYSE American on April 7, 2026, would decrease the net tangible book value by \$0.43 per common share and there would be \$0.19 accretion per share to new investors assuming 50,200,803 common shares (the maximum number of shares currently available for issuance) offered based on a \$1.00 decrease to the closing sale price of our common shares on the NYSE American on April 7, 2026.

The foregoing tables and calculations are based on 53,692,089 common shares outstanding as of December 31, 2025. The number of common shares outstanding excludes:

- 75,000 common shares upon exercise of outstanding options, with an exercise price of \$16.00;
- 3,806,083 Deferred Share Units (“DSUs”), of which 2,921,917 are vested;
- 5,046,925 Restricted Share Units (“RSUs”), of which 3,664,750 are vested; and
- 18,650,000 common shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding, with an average exercise price of \$2.36

To the extent that our outstanding options and warrants are exercised, investors participating in this offering will experience further dilution. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital due to market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that additional capital is raised through the sale of our common shares or other equity securities of equal or senior rank, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our shareholders.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We have entered into the Equity Distribution Agreement with the Sales Agents, under which we may offer and sell our common shares from time to time through the Sales Agents acting as agents. Pursuant to this prospectus supplement, we may offer and sell up to \$125,000,000 of our common shares. Sales of our common shares, if any, under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus will be made by any method that is deemed to be an “at the market offering” as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act.

Each time we wish to issue and sell common shares under the Equity Distribution Agreement, we will notify the Sales Agents of the number of shares to be issued, the dates on which such sales are anticipated to be made, any limitation on the number of shares to be sold in any one day and any minimum price below which sales may not be made. Once we have so instructed the Sales Agents, unless the Sales Agents decline to accept the terms of such notice, the Sales Agents have agreed to use their commercially reasonable efforts consistent with their normal trading and sales practices to sell such shares up to the amount specified on such terms. The obligations of the Sales Agents under the Equity Distribution Agreement to sell our common shares are subject to a number of conditions that we must meet.

The settlement of sales of shares between us and the applicable Sales Agent is generally anticipated to occur on the first trading day following the date on which the sale was made. Sales of our common shares as contemplated in this prospectus supplement will be settled through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company or by such other means as we and the Sales Agents may agree upon. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in an escrow, trust or similar arrangement.

We will pay the Sales Agents a commission equal to 3.0% of the aggregate gross proceeds we receive from each sale of our common shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that an Agent identifies and introduces to the Company a specific investor or group of investors for a block purchase of Shares (a “Sourced Block Transaction”), the allocation of compensation among the Agents with respect to such Sourced Block Transaction shall be at the sole discretion of the Company, and the Company may allocate a higher proportion of the compensation payable in respect of such transaction to the Agent that sourced such investor or investors.

Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to close this offering, the actual total public offering amount, commissions and proceeds to us, if any, are not determinable at this point. In addition, we have agreed to reimburse the Sales Agents for certain disbursements of their legal counsel incurred in connection with entering into the transactions contemplated by the Equity Distribution Agreement in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$100,000, in addition to certain ongoing disbursements payable in the amount of up to \$25,000 in connection with each diligence bring-down thereafter, unless we and the Sales Agents otherwise agree. We estimate that the total expenses for the offering, excluding any commissions or ongoing expense reimbursement payable to the Sales Agents under the terms of the Equity Distribution Agreement, will be approximately \$171,000. The remaining sales proceeds, after deducting any other transaction fees, will equal our net proceeds from the sale of such shares.

The Sales Agents will provide written confirmation to us before the open on NYSE American on the day following each day on which our common shares are sold under the Equity Distribution Agreement. Each confirmation will include the number of shares sold on that day, the aggregate gross proceeds of such sales and the proceeds to us.

In connection with the sale of our common shares on our behalf, the Sales Agents will be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the compensation of the Sales Agents will be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. We have agreed to indemnify the Sales Agents against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. We have also agreed to contribute to payments the Sales Agents may be required to make in respect of such liabilities.

The offering of our common shares pursuant to the Equity Distribution Agreement will terminate as permitted therein.

This summary of the material provisions of the Equity Distribution Agreement does not purport to be a complete statement of its terms and conditions. A copy of the Equity Distribution Agreement will be filed as an exhibit on Form 6-K and incorporated by reference to the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement forms a part.

The Sales Agents and their affiliates may in the future provide various investment banking, commercial banking, financial advisory, and other financial services for us and our affiliates, for which services they may in the future receive customary fees. In the course of their business, the Sales Agents may actively trade our securities for their own accounts or for the accounts of customers, and, accordingly, the Sales Agents may at any time hold long or short positions in such securities.

A prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus in electronic format may be made available on a website maintained by the Sales Agents, and the Sales Agents may distribute the prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus electronically.

Our co-transfer agents are TSX Trust Company in Canada and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company in the United States. Our common shares are listed on NYSE American under the symbol “GRO.”

LEGAL MATTERS

We are being represented by Anthony Linder & Cacomanolis, PLLC, West Palm Beach, Florida, with respect to legal matters of United States federal securities law. The validity of our common shares offered under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus will be passed upon for us by Wildeboer Dellelce LLP, Toronto, Ontario. The Sales Agents are being represented by Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts in connection with this offering.

EXPERTS

MNP LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements as of, and for the years ended, December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023, as set forth in their reports thereon. Such consolidated financial statements have been incorporated by reference herein in reliance on the reports of such firm given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing. MNP LLP is independent with respect to us in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board on auditor independence. The principal business address of MNP LLP is 50 Burnhamthorpe Road W, Suite 900, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada, L5B 3C2.

Certain portions of the description of the Autazes Project and the Autazes Property were summarized or extracted from the Technical Report, which was prepared by ERCOSPLAN Ingenieurgesellschaft Geotechnik und Bergbau mbH (which we refer to as “ERCOSPLAN”) in accordance with the SEC Mining Modernization Rules. The economic analysis for the Autazes Project in the Technical Report was completed by L&M Assessoria Empresarial (which we refer to as “L&M”), based on information provided by ERCOSPLAN (who was responsible for preparing the production schedule, and the estimated capital and operating costs for the mine, processing plant, infrastructure and port). Portions of the Technical Report have been extracted, summarized and disclosed in this prospectus supplement with the consent of ERCOSPLAN and L&M.

As at the date hereof, none of the above-named experts have received, or is to receive, in connection with the offering, an interest, direct or indirect, in our Company.

INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to “incorporate by reference” information that we file with it into the prospectus supplement, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is deemed to be a part of the prospectus supplement, and information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede information contained in the prospectus supplement. Any statement contained in a previously filed document incorporated by reference will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of the Prospectus Supplement to the extent that a statement contained in the prospectus supplement modifies or replaces that statement. Our SEC filings are available to the public at the SEC’s website at www.sec.gov.

The prospectus supplement incorporates by reference the documents set forth below that we have previously filed with the SEC (other than information furnished and not filed in accordance with the SEC rules).

- our Annual Report on [Form 20-F](#) for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2025 filed with the SEC on March 23, 2026, as amended by [Form 20-F/A](#) (Amendment No. 1) for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2025 filed with the SEC on April 7, 2026; and
- the description of our common shares which is included in our Form [8-A12B](#) filed with the SEC on November 26, 2024, including any amendment or report filed for the purpose of updating that description.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, we may incorporate by reference into this prospectus supplement our reports on Form 6-K filed after the date of this prospectus supplement (and before the time that all of the securities offered by this prospectus supplement have been sold or de-registered) if we identify in the report that is being incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement.

All reports and other documents we subsequently file pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act prior to the termination of the offering of securities covered by the prospectus supplement, including, but excluding any information furnished to, rather than filed with the SEC, will also be incorporated by reference into the prospectus supplement and will be deemed to be part of the prospectus supplement from the date of the filing of such reports and documents. We are not, however, incorporating by reference any information furnished and not filed in accordance with the SEC rules.

You should rely only on the information incorporated by reference or provided in the prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. Since information that we later file with the SEC will update and supersede previously incorporated information, you should look at all our SEC filings that we incorporate by reference to determine if any of the statements in the prospectus supplement, any applicable prospectus supplement or in any documents previously incorporated by reference have been modified or superseded.

You may request a free copy of any of the documents incorporated by reference in the prospectus supplement (other than exhibits, unless they are specifically incorporated by reference in the documents) by writing or telephoning us at the following address:

Brazil Potash Corp.
198 Davenport Road
Toronto, Ontario, Canada, M5R 1J2
+1 (416) 309-2963

Up to \$125,000,000



BRAZIL POTASH CORP.

Common Shares

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

Canaccord Genuity

D.A. Davidson & Co.

H.C. Wainwright & Co.

Roth Capital Partners

ArcStone Kingswood, a division of Kingswood Capital

The date of this prospectus supplement is _____, 2026

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 8. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

We are incorporated under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada, and are governed by the OBCA. In accordance with the OBCA and pursuant to our bylaws (our “Bylaws”), subject to certain conditions, we shall, subject to the limitations contained in the OBCA, indemnify our directors and officers, any former director or officer, or any other individual who acts or acted at our request as a director or officer, or an individual acting in a similar capacity, of another entity, against all costs, charges and expenses, including any amount paid to settle an action or satisfy a judgment, reasonably incurred by such individual in respect of any civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or other proceeding in which such individual is involved because of such association with our Company or other entity, if such individual:

- acted honestly and in good faith with a view to our best interests, or, as the case may be, the best interests of the other entity for which such individual acted as a director or officer or in a similar capacity at our request; and
- in the case of a criminal or administration action or proceeding enforced by a monetary penalty, had reasonable grounds to believe the conduct was lawful.

Pursuant to our Bylaws, we shall also indemnify such individual in other circumstances as the OBCA permits or requires.

Additionally, we may purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any indemnified individual against such liabilities, in such amounts as our board of directors may from time to time determine and as permitted by the OBCA. We currently carry insurance policies insuring our directors and officers against certain liabilities that they may incur in their capacity as directors and officers.

Furthermore, we have entered into an indemnity agreement with each of our current directors and officers, and intend to enter into an indemnity agreement with each of our future directors and officers, whereby we have agreed or will agree to indemnify such directors and officers against all expenses and liabilities incurred in such capacity to the fullest extent permitted by law, subject to limited exceptions.

Insofar as indemnification by us for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing or otherwise, we have been informed that in the opinion of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable. In the event a director, officer or controlling person asserts a claim for indemnification in connection with the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding resulting from this offering, we will, unless otherwise advised by counsel, submit to a court of competent jurisdiction the question of whether such indemnification is against public policy. We will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

Table of Contents

Item 9. Exhibits.

The following is a list of all exhibits filed as a part of this registration statement on Form F-3, including those incorporated herein by reference.

EXHIBIT INDEX

(a) Exhibits

(b)

Exhibit No.	Description	Incorporated by Reference		
		Form	Exhibit	Filing Date
1.1**	Form of Underwriting Agreement			
3.1	Articles of Incorporation of Brazil Potash Corp.	F-1/A	3.1	November 25, 2024
3.2	Articles of Amendment (to Articles of Incorporation) of Brazil Potash Corp., dated October 18, 2024	F-1/A	3.2	November 25, 2024
3.3	Bylaws of Brazil Potash Corp.	F-1/A	3.3	November 25, 2024
4.1	Description of the Registrant's Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act	20-F	2.1	November 25, 2024
4.2	Form of Warrant Certificate	F-1/A	4.2	November 25, 2024
4.3	Form of Underwriters' Warrants	F-1/A	4.3	March 28, 2025
4.4	Form of Common Warrant	6-K	4.1	October 23, 2025
4.5	Form of Pre-Funded Warrant	6-K	4.2	October 23, 2025
4.6*	Form of Senior Indenture			
4.7**	Form of Senior Note			
4.8*	Form of Subordinated Indenture			
4.7**	Form of Subordinated Note			
4.8**	Form of Warrant Agreement			
4.9**	Form of Rights Agent Agreement			
4.10**	Form of Rights Certificate			
4.11**	Certificate of Designation for Preferred Shares			
4.12**	Form of Preferred Share Certificate			
4.13**	Form of Subscription Receipt Agreement			
4.14**	Form of Depositary Agreement			
4.15**	Form of Depositary Receipt			
4.16**	Form of Stock Purchase Contract			
4.17**	Form of Stock Purchase Unit Agreement			
4.18**	Form of Unit Agreement			
5.1*	Opinion of Wildeboer Dellelce LLP relating to the base prospectus			
5.2*	Opinion of Anthony, Linder & Cacomanolis, PLLC relating to the base prospectus			
5.3*	Opinion of Wildeboer Dellelce LLP relating to the at-the-market offering prospectus supplement			
10.1†	Stock Option Plan	F-1/A	10.1	November 25, 2024
10.2†	Form of Stock Option Agreement	F-1/A	10.2	November 25, 2024
10.3†	Amended and Restated Deferred Share Unit Plan	F-1/A	10.3	November 25, 2024
10.4†	2024 Incentive Compensation Plan	F-1/A	10.4	November 25, 2024
10.5	Form of Indemnity Agreement between Brazil Potash Corp. and each of its directors and executives.	F-1/A	10.5	November 25, 2024
10.6†	Independent Contractor Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2009, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Gower Exploration Consulting Inc.	F-1/A	10.6	November 25, 2024

Table of Contents

10.7†	<u>Amendment to Independent Contractor Agreement, dated as of February 1, 2015, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Gower Exploration Consulting Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.7	November 25, 2024
10.8†	<u>Amendment to Independent Contractor Agreement, dated as of January 1, 2019, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Gower Exploration Consulting Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.8	November 25, 2024
10.9†	<u>Independent Contractor Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2009, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Forbes & Manhattan, Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.9	November 25, 2024
10.10†	<u>Amendment to Independent Contractor Agreement, dated as of September 1, 2011, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Forbes & Manhattan, Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.10	November 25, 2024
10.11†	<u>Amendment to Independent Contractor Agreement, dated as of February 1, 2015, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Forbes & Manhattan, Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.11	November 25, 2024
10.12†	<u>Amendment to Independent Contractor Agreement, dated as of September 11, 2024, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Forbes & Manhattan, Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.12	November 25, 2024
10.13†	<u>Independent Contractor Agreement, dated as of January 1, 2014, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Neil Said</u>	F-1/A	10.13	November 25, 2024
10.14†	<u>Amendment to Independent Contractor Agreement, dated as of November 1, 2021, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Neil Said</u>	F-1/A	10.14	November 25, 2024
10.15†	<u>Independent Contractor Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2014, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Ryan Ptolemy</u>	F-1/A	10.15	November 25, 2024
10.16†	<u>Amendment to Independent Contractor Agreement, dated as of November 1, 2021, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Ryan Ptolemy</u>	F-1/A	10.16	November 25, 2024
10.17†	<u>Independent Contractor Agreement, dated as of February 1, 2015, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Iron Strike Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.17	November 25, 2024
10.18†	<u>Service Agreement, dated as of September 16, 2021, between Potássio do Brasil Ltda. and J. Mendo Consultoria Empresarial Ltda. [English translation]</u>	F-1/A	10.18	November 25, 2024
10.19	<u>Loan Agreement, dated as of June 15, 2020, between Brazil Potash Corp. and 2227929 Ontario Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.19	November 25, 2024
10.20	<u>Maturity Date Extension, dated December 17, 2020, between 2227929 Ontario Inc. and Brazil Potash Corp., amending Loan Agreement between Brazil Potash Corp. and 2227929 Ontario Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.20	November 25, 2024
10.21	<u>Maturity Date Extension, dated September 30, 2021, between 2227929 Ontario Inc. and Brazil Potash Corp., amending Loan Agreement between Brazil Potash Corp. and 2227929 Ontario Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.21	November 25, 2024
10.22	<u>Loan Agreement, dated as of July 2, 2020, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Aberdeen International Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.22	November 25, 2024

Table of Contents

10.23	<u>Maturity Date Extension, dated February 9, 2021, between Aberdeen International Inc. and Brazil Potash Corp., amending Loan Agreement between Brazil Potash Corp. and Aberdeen International Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.23	November 25, 2024
10.24	<u>Maturity Date Extension, dated September 30, 2021, between Aberdeen International Inc. and Brazil Potash Corp., amending Loan Agreement between Brazil Potash Corp. and Aberdeen International Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.24	November 25, 2024
10.25#†	<u>Loan Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2021, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Aberdeen International Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.25	November 25, 2024
10.26	<u>Maturity Date Extension, dated September 30, 2021, between Aberdeen International Inc. and Brazil Potash Corp., amending Loan Agreement between Brazil Potash Corp. and Aberdeen International Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.26	November 25, 2024
10.27	<u>Loan Agreement, dated as of August 4, 2021, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Aberdeen International Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.27	November 25, 2024
10.28	<u>Maturity Date Extension, dated September 30, 2021, between Aberdeen International Inc. and Brazil Potash Corp., amending Loan Agreement between Brazil Potash Corp. and Aberdeen International Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.28	November 25, 2024
10.29	<u>Loan Agreement, dated as of October 22, 2020, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Sulliden Mining Capital Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.29	November 25, 2024
10.30	<u>Maturity Date Extension, dated February 10, 2021, between Sulliden Mining Capital Inc. and Brazil Potash Corp., amending Loan Agreement between Brazil Potash Corp. and Sulliden Mining Capital Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.30	November 25, 2024
10.31	<u>Maturity Date Extension, dated September 30, 2021, between Sulliden Mining Capital Inc. and Brazil Potash Corp., amending Loan Agreement between Brazil Potash Corp. and Sulliden Mining Capital Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.31	November 25, 2024
10.32	<u>Loan Agreement, dated as of February 26, 2021, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Greenway Investments International Ltd.</u>	F-1/A	10.32	November 25, 2024
10.33	<u>Maturity Date Extension, dated September 30, 2021, between Greenway Investments International Ltd. and Brazil Potash Corp., amending Loan Agreement between Brazil Potash Corp. and Greenway Investments International Ltd.</u>	F-1/A	10.33	November 25, 2024
10.34	<u>Loan Agreement, dated as of May 5, 2021, between Brazil Potash Corp. and Newdene Gold Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.34	November 25, 2024
10.35	<u>Maturity Date Extension, dated September 30, 2021, between Newdene Gold Inc. and Brazil Potash Corp., amending Loan Agreement between Brazil Potash Corp. and Newdene Gold Inc.</u>	F-1/A	10.35	November 25, 2024
10.36#	<u>Offtake Agreement, dated as of September 29, 2022, between Potássio do Brasil Ltda. and Amaggi Exportação E Importação Ltda. [English translation]</u>	F-1/A	10.36	November 25, 2024

Table of Contents

10.37#	Distribution and Marketing Agreement, dated as of September 29, 2022, between Potássio do Brasil Ltda. and Amaggi Exportação E Importação Ltda. [English translation]	F-1/A	10.37	November 25, 2024
10.38#	Shipping Agreement, dated as of September 30, 2022, between Potássio do Brasil Ltda. and Hermasa Navegação da Amazônia Ltda. [English translation]	F-1/A	10.38	November 25, 2024
10.39	Form of Contract for Assignment of Possessory Rights over the Property and Other Covenants, between assignor and Potássio do Brasil Ltda., as assignee [English translation]	F-1/A	10.39	November 25, 2024
10.40	Form of Lease Agreement for rural land, between lessor and Potássio do Brasil Ltda., as lessee [English translation]	F-1/A	10.40	November 25, 2024
10.41#	Option Agreement, dated as of November 1, 2024, among Franco-Nevada Corporation (as option holder), Potássio do Brasil Ltda. (as grantor), and Brazil Potash Corp.	F-1/A	10.41	November 25, 2024
10.42	Underwriting Agreement	F-1/A	1.1	November 25, 2024
10.43	Any Market Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 1, 2025	6-K	10.1	May 6, 2025
10.44#	Take or Pay Contract between Potássio do Brasil Ltda. Keytrade Fertilizantes Brasil Ltda., dated August 20, 2025	6-K	10.1	August 26, 2025
10.45	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated October 17, 2025	6-K	10.1	October 23, 2025
10.46	Form of Lock-Up Agreement	6-K	10.2	October 23, 2025
10.47	Form of Registration Rights Agreement, dated October 17, 2025	6-K	10.3	October 23, 2025
10.48#	Take or Pay Contract between Potássio do Brasil Ltda. and Kimia Solutions Ltda., dated October 28, 2025	6-K	10.1	October 29, 2025
10.49*	Equity Distribution Agreement, dated April 9, 2026, by and among Brazil Potash Corp. and Canaccord Genuity LLC, D.A. Davidson & Co., H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, Roth Capital Partners, LLC, and ArcStone Kingswood, a division of Kingswood Capital Partners, LLC.			
21	List of Subsidiaries	F-1/A	21.1	November 25, 2024
23.1*	Consent of MNP LLP, independent registered public accounting firm			
23.2*	Consent of Wildeboer Dellelce LLP (incorporated in Exhibit 5.1)			
23.3*	Consent of Anthony, Linder & Cacomanolis, PLLC (incorporated in Exhibit 5.2)			
23.4*	Consent of Wildeboer Dellelce LLP (incorporated in Exhibit 5.3)			
23.5*	Consent of ERCOSPLAN Ingenieurgesellschaft Geotechnik und Bergbau mbH with respect to the Technical Report			
23.6*	Consent of L&M Assessoria with respect to Chapter 19 of the Technical Report			
24*	Power of Attorney (included on the signature page)			
25.1***	Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of Trustee under the Senior Indenture			
25.2***	Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of Trustee under the Subordinate Indenture			
96.1	Technical Report Summary of the Autazes Potash Project-Pre-Feasibility Study	F-1/A	96.1	November 25, 2024
107*	Filing Fee Table			

† Management contract, compensation plan or arrangement.

* Filed herewith.

** To be filed by amendment to this registration statement or as an exhibit to a report filed pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

*** To be filed separately pursuant to Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, and the appropriate rules and regulations thereunder.

[Table of Contents](#)

Item 10. Undertakings.

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act");

[Table of Contents](#)

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the “Calculation of Registration Fee” table in the effective registration statement; and

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

provided, however, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), and (a)(1)(iii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the SEC by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Exchange Act”) that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is a part of the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) To file a post-effective amendment to this registration statement to include any financial statements required by Item 8.A of Form 20-F at the start of any delayed offering or throughout a continuous offering. Financial statements and information otherwise required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act need not be furnished, provided, that the registrant includes in the prospectus, by means of a post-effective amendment, financial statements required pursuant to this paragraph (a)(4) and other information necessary to ensure that all other information in the prospectus is at least as current as the date of those financial statements. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a post-effective amendment need not be filed to include financial statements and information required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act or Rule 3-19 of Regulation S-X if such financial statements and information are contained in periodic reports filed with or furnished to the SEC by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act that are incorporated by reference in this Form F-3.

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:

(A) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and

(B) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. *Provided, however,* that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.

(6) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

[Table of Contents](#)

(ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

(iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(iv) Any other communications that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

(b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

(h) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(j) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act (the "Act") in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the SEC under Section 305(b)(2) of the Act.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form F-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Toronto, Ontario, Canada on April 9, 2026.

BRAZIL POTASH CORP.

By: /s/ Matthew Simpson
Matthew Simpson
Chief Executive Officer and Director

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each of the undersigned persons whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Matthew Simpson and Ryan Ptolemy, and each of them, with power to act without the other, his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and revocation, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to execute any or all amendments including any post-effective amendments and supplements to this Registration Statement, and any additional Registration Statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact and agent full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement on Form F-3 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>SIGNATURE</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>DATE</u>
<u>/s/ Matthew Simpson</u> Matthew Simpson	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	April 9, 2026
<u>/s/ Ryan Ptolemy</u> Ryan Ptolemy	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 9, 2026
<u>/s/ Mayo Schmidt</u> Mayo Schmidt	Executive Chairman	April 9, 2026
<u>/s/ Deborah Battiston</u> Deborah Battiston	Director	April 9, 2026
<u>/s/ Brett Lynch</u> Brett Lynch	Director	April 9, 2026
<u>/s/ Pierre Pettigrew</u> Pierre Pettigrew	Director	April 9, 2026
<u>/s/ Peter Tagliamonte</u> Peter Tagliamonte	Director	April 9, 2026
<u>/s/ Christian Joerg</u> Christian Joerg	Director	April 9, 2026

[Table of Contents](#)

Signature of Authorized Representative in the United States

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the undersigned certifies that it is the duly authorized representative in the United States of Brazil Potash Corp. and has duly caused this registration statement on Form F-3 to be signed by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, on April 9, 2026.

Authorized Representative in the United States:

Cogency Global Inc.

By: /s/ Colleen A. De Vries

Name: Colleen A. De Vries

Title: Senior Vice President

EXHIBIT INDEX

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
4.6	Form of Senior Indenture
4.8	Form of Subordinated Indenture
5.1	Opinion of Wildeboer Dellelce LLP relating to the base prospectus
5.2	Opinion of Anthony, Linder & Cacomanolis, PLLC relating to the base prospectus
5.3	Opinion of Wildeboer Dellelce LLP relating to the at-the-market offering prospectus supplement
10.49	Equity Distribution Agreement, dated April 9, 2026, by and among Brazil Potash Corp. and Canaccord Genuity LLC, D.A. Davidson & Co., H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, Roth Capital Partners, LLC and ArcStone Kingswood, a division of Kingswood Capital Partners, LLC.
23.1	Consent of MNP LLP, independent registered public accounting firm
23.2	Consent of Wildeboer Dellelce LLP (incorporated in Exhibit 5.1)
23.3	Consent of Anthony, Linder & Cacomanolis, PLLC (incorporated in Exhibit 5.2)
23.4	Consent of Wildeboer Dellelce LLP (incorporated in Exhibit 5.3)
23.5	Consent of ERCOSPLAN Ingenieurgesellschaft Geotechnik und Bergbau mbH with respect to the Technical Report
23.6	Consent of I&M Assessoria with respect to Chapter 19 of the Technical Report
107	Filing Fees Exhibit

BRAZIL POTASH CORP.

as the Company

and

as Trustee

Senior Indenture

Dated as of _____, 20

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
ARTICLE 1	
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	
	4
Section 1.01. <i>Definitions</i>	4
Section 1.02. <i>Other Definitions</i>	8
Section 1.03. <i>Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act</i>	8
Section 1.04. <i>Rules of Construction</i>	8
ARTICLE 2	
THE SECURITIES	
	9
Section 2.01. <i>Form and Dating</i>	9
Section 2.02. <i>Execution And Authentication</i>	9
Section 2.03. <i>Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series</i>	10
Section 2.04. <i>Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest</i>	12
Section 2.05. <i>Registrar and Paying Agent; Agents Generally</i>	12
Section 2.06. <i>Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust</i>	13
Section 2.07. <i>Transfer and Exchange</i>	13
Section 2.08. <i>Replacement Securities</i>	15
Section 2.09. <i>Outstanding Securities</i>	16
Section 2.10. <i>Temporary Securities</i>	16
Section 2.11. <i>Cancellation</i>	16
Section 2.12. <i>CUSIP Numbers</i>	17
Section 2.13. <i>Defaulted Interest</i>	17
Section 2.14. <i>Series May Include Tranches</i>	17
ARTICLE 3	
REDEMPTION	
	17
Section 3.01. <i>Applicability of Article</i>	17
Section 3.02. <i>Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions</i>	17
Section 3.03. <i>Payment Of Securities Called For Redemption</i>	18
Section 3.04. <i>Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption</i>	19
Section 3.05. <i>Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds</i>	19
ARTICLE 4	
COVENANTS	
	21
Section 4.01. <i>Payment of Securities</i>	21
Section 4.02. <i>Maintenance of Office or Agency</i>	21
Section 4.03. <i>Securityholders' Lists</i>	22
Section 4.04. <i>Certificate to Trustee</i>	22
Section 4.05. <i>Reports by the Company</i>	22
Section 4.06. <i>Additional Amounts</i>	22
ARTICLE 5	
SUCCESSOR CORPORATION	
	23
Section 5.01. <i>When Company May Merge, Etc</i>	23
Section 5.02. <i>Successor Substituted</i>	23

ARTICLE 6		
DEFAULT AND REMEDIES		23
Section 6.01. <i>Events of Default</i>		23
Section 6.02. <i>Acceleration</i>		24
Section 6.03. <i>Other Remedies</i>		24
Section 6.04. <i>Waiver of Past Defaults</i>		25
Section 6.05. <i>Control by Majority</i>		25
Section 6.06. <i>Limitation on Suits</i>		25
Section 6.07. <i>Rights of Holders to Receive Payment</i>		25
Section 6.08. <i>Collection Suit by Trustee</i>		26
Section 6.09. <i>Trustee May File Proofs of Claim</i>		26
Section 6.10. <i>Application of Proceeds</i>		26
Section 6.11. <i>Restoration of Rights and Remedies</i>		27
Section 6.12. <i>Undertaking for Costs</i>		27
Section 6.13. <i>Rights and Remedies Cumulative</i>		27
Section 6.14. <i>Delay or Omission not Waiver</i>		27
ARTICLE 7		
TRUSTEE		27
Section 7.01. <i>General</i>		27
Section 7.02. <i>Certain Rights of Trustee</i>		27
Section 7.03. <i>Individual Rights of Trustee</i>		28
Section 7.04. <i>Trustee's Disclaimer</i>		29
Section 7.05. <i>Notice of Default</i>		29
Section 7.06. <i>Reports by Trustee to Holders</i>		29
Section 7.07. <i>Compensation and Indemnity</i>		29
Section 7.08. <i>Replacement of Trustee</i>		30
Section 7.09. <i>Acceptance of Appointment by Successor</i>		30
Section 7.10. <i>Successor Trustee By Merger, Etc</i>		31
Section 7.11. <i>Eligibility</i>		31
Section 7.12. <i>Money Held in Trust</i>		31
ARTICLE 8		
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS		32
Section 8.01. <i>Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture</i>		32
Section 8.02. <i>Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for Payment of Securities</i>		32
Section 8.03. <i>Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent</i>		32
Section 8.04. <i>Return of Moneys Held by Trustee and Paying Agent Unclaimed for Two Years</i>		32
Section 8.05. <i>Defeasance and Discharge of Indenture</i>		33
Section 8.06. <i>Defeasance of Certain Obligations</i>		34
Section 8.07. <i>Reinstatement</i>		34
Section 8.08. <i>Indemnity</i>		34
Section 8.09. <i>Excess Funds</i>		34
Section 8.10. <i>Qualifying Trustee</i>		34
ARTICLE 9		
AMENDMENTS, SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS		35
Section 9.01. <i>Without Consent of Holders</i>		35
Section 9.02. <i>With Consent of Holders</i>		35
Section 9.03. <i>Revocation and Effect of Consent</i>		36
Section 9.04. <i>Notation on or Exchange of Securities</i>		36
Section 9.05. <i>Trustee to Sign Amendments, Etc</i>		36
Section 9.06. <i>Conformity with Trust Indenture Act</i>		36

ARTICLE 10
MISCELLANEOUS

	37
Section 10.01. <i>Trust Indenture Act of 1939</i>	37
Section 10.02. <i>Notices</i>	37
Section 10.03. <i>Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent</i>	38
Section 10.04. <i>Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion</i>	38
Section 10.05. <i>Evidence of Ownership</i>	38
Section 10.06. <i>Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent or Registrar</i>	38
Section 10.07. <i>Payment Date Other Than a Business Day</i>	39
Section 10.08. <i>Governing Law</i>	39
Section 10.09. <i>No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements</i>	39
Section 10.10. <i>Successors</i>	39
Section 10.11. <i>Duplicate Originals</i>	39
Section 10.12. <i>Separability</i>	39
Section 10.13. <i>Table of Contents, Headings, Etc</i>	39
Section 10.14. <i>Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Company Exempt from Individual Liability</i>	39
Section 10.15. <i>Judgment Currency</i>	39

SENIOR INDENTURE, dated as of _____, 20____, between Brazil Potash Corp., a corporation incorporated and existing under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada, as the Company, and _____, as Trustee.

RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

WHEREAS, the Company has duly authorized the issue from time to time of its senior debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "**Securities**") up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery and administration thereof, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been done;

NOW, THEREFORE:

In consideration of the premises and the purchases of the Securities by the holders thereof, the Company and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective holders from time to time of the Securities or of any and all series thereof and of the coupons, if any, appertaining thereto as follows:

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01. *Definitions.*

"**Affiliate**" of any Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling", "controlled by" and "under common control with") when used with respect to any Person means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

"**Agent**" means any Registrar, Paying Agent, transfer agent or Authenticating Agent.

"**Authorized Newspaper**" means a newspaper (which, in the case of The City of New York, will, if practicable, be The Wall Street Journal (Eastern Edition) and in the case of London, will, if practicable, be the Financial Times (London Edition) and published in an official language of the country of publication customarily published at least once a day for at least five days in each calendar week and of general circulation in The City of New York or London, as applicable. If it shall be impractical in the opinion of the Trustee to make any publication of any notice required hereby in an Authorized Newspaper, any publication or other notice in lieu thereof which is made or given with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient publication of such notice.

"**Board Resolution**" means one or more resolutions of the board of directors of the Company or any authorized committee thereof, certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary to have been duly adopted and to be in full force and effect on the date of certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"**Business Day**" means any day, other than a Saturday or Sunday, that is neither a legal holiday nor a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law or regulation to close in The City of New York, with respect to any Security the interest on which is based on the offered quotations in the interbank Eurodollar market for dollar deposits in London, or with respect to Securities denominated in a specified currency other than United States dollars, in the principal financial center of the country of the specified currency.

“**Capital Lease**” means, with respect to any Person, any lease of any property which, in conformity with GAAP, is required to be capitalized on the balance sheet of such Person.

“**Commission**” means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

“**Company**” means the party named as such in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor replaces it pursuant to Article 5 of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor.

“**Corporate Trust Office**” means the office of the Trustee at which the corporate trust business of the Trustee shall, at any particular time, be administered, which office is, at the date of this Indenture, located at Attention:

“**Currency Agreement**” means, with respect to any Person, any foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect such Person or any of its Subsidiaries against fluctuations in currency values to or under which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or a beneficiary on the date hereof or becomes a party or a beneficiary thereafter.

“**Debt**” means, with respect to any Person at any date of determination (without duplication), (i) all indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money, (ii) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments, (iii) all obligations of such Person in respect of letters of credit or bankers’ acceptance or other similar instruments (or reimbursement obligations with respect thereto), (iv) all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred purchase price of property or services, except Trade Payables, (v) all obligations of such Person as lessee under Capital Leases, (vi) all Debt of others secured by a Lien on any asset of such Person, whether or not such Debt is assumed by such Person; provided that, for purposes of determining the amount of any Debt of the type described in this clause, if recourse with respect to such Debt is limited to such asset, the amount of such Debt shall be limited to the lesser of the fair market value of such asset or the amount of such Debt, (vii) all Debt of others Guaranteed by such Person to the extent such Debt is Guaranteed by such Person, (viii) all redeemable stock valued at the greater of its voluntary or involuntary liquidation preference plus accrued and unpaid dividends and (ix) to the extent not otherwise included in this definition, all obligations of such Person under Currency Agreements and Interest Rate Agreements.

“**Default**” means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

“**Depository**” means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of one or more Registered Global Securities, the Person designated as Depository by the Company pursuant to Section 2.03 until a successor Depository shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “**Depository**” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depository hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, “**Depository**” as used with respect to the Securities of any such series shall mean the Depository with respect to the Registered Global Securities of that series.

“**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“**GAAP**” means generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S. as in effect as of the date hereof applied on a basis consistent with the principles, methods, procedures and practices employed in the preparation of the Company’s audited financial statements, including, without limitation, those set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as is approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession.

“**Guarantee**” means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any Debt or other obligation of any other Person and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person (i) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Debt or other obligation of such other Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreement to keepwell, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take-or-pay, or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise) or (ii) entered into for purposes of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Debt or other obligation of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part); provided that the term “**Guarantee**” shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The term “**Guarantee**” used as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

“**Holder**” or “**Securityholder**” means the registered holder of any Security with respect to Registered Securities and the bearer of any Unregistered Security or any coupon appertaining thereto, as the case may be.

“**Indenture**” means this Indenture as originally executed and delivered or as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time by one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture and shall include the forms and terms of the Securities of each series established as contemplated pursuant to Sections 2.01 and 2.03.

“**Interest Rate Agreement**” means, with respect to any Person, any interest rate protection agreement, interest rate future agreement, interest rate option agreement, interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, interest rate hedge agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect such Person or any of its Subsidiaries against fluctuations in interest rates to or under which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or a beneficiary on the date hereof or becomes a party or a beneficiary thereafter.

“**Lien**” means, with respect to any property, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such property. For purposes of this Indenture, the Company shall be deemed to own subject to a Lien any property which it has acquired or holds subject to the interest of a vendor or lessor under any conditional sale agreement, capital lease or other title retention agreement relating to such property.

“**Officer**” means, with respect to the Company, the president, the chief executive officer, the chief financial officer or the secretary.

“**Officers’ Certificate**” means a certificate signed in the name of the Company (i) by the president or chief executive officer and (ii) by the chief financial officer or the secretary, and delivered to the Trustee. Each such certificate shall comply with Section 314 of the Trust Indenture Act, if applicable, and include (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture) the statements provided in Section 10.04, if applicable.

“**Opinion of Counsel**” means a written opinion signed by legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel to the Company, satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall comply with Section 314 of the Trust Indenture Act, if applicable, and include the statements provided in Section 10.04, if and to the extent required thereby.

“**Original issue date**” of any Security (or portion thereof) means the earlier of (a) the date of authentication of such Security or (b) the date of any Security (or portion thereof) for which such Security was issued (directly or indirectly) on registration of transfer, exchange or substitution.

“**Original Issue Discount Security**” means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

“**Periodic Offering**” means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the stated maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Company or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities.

“**Person**” means an individual, a corporation, a partnership, a limited liability company, an association, a trust or any other entity or organization, including a government or political subdivision or an agency or instrumentality thereof.

“**Principal**” of a Security means the principal amount of, and, unless the context indicates otherwise, includes any premium payable on, the Security.

“**Registered Global Security**” means a Security evidencing all or a part of a series of Registered Securities, issued to the Depository for such series in accordance with Section 2.02, and bearing the legend prescribed in Section 2.02.

“**Registered Security**” means any Security registered on the Security Register (as defined in Section 2.05).

“**Responsible Officer**” when used with respect to the Trustee, shall mean an officer of the Trustee in the Corporate Trust Office, having direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture, and also, with respect to a particular matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of such officer’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“**Securities**” means any of the securities, as defined in the first paragraph of the recitals hereof, that are authenticated and delivered under this Indenture and, unless the context indicates otherwise, shall include any coupon appertaining thereto.

“**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“**Subsidiary**” means, with respect to any Person, any corporation, association or other business entity of which a majority of the capital stock or other ownership interests having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors or other persons performing similar functions are at the time directly or indirectly owned by such Person.

“**Trade Payables**” means, with respect to any Person, any accounts payable or any other indebtedness or monetary obligation to trade creditors created, assumed or Guaranteed by such Person or any of its Subsidiaries arising in the ordinary course of business in connection with the acquisition of goods or services.

“**Trustee**” means the party named as such in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor replaces it in accordance with the provisions of Article 7 and thereafter shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

“**Trust Indenture Act**” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S. Code §§ 77aaa-77bbb), as it may be amended from time to time.

“**Unregistered Security**” means any Security other than a Registered Security.

“**U.S. Government Obligations**” means securities that are (i) direct obligations of the United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such U.S. Government Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such U.S. Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt; provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation or the specific payment of interest on or principal of the U.S. Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

“**Yield to Maturity**” means, as the context may require, the yield to maturity (i) on a series of Securities or (ii) if the Securities of a series are issuable from time to time, on a Security of such series, calculated at the time of issuance of such series in the case of clause (i) or at the time of issuance of such Security of such series in the case of clause (ii), or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series or on such Security, and calculated in accordance with the constant interest method or such other accepted financial practice as is specified in the terms of such Security.

Section 1.02. *Other Definitions.* Each of the following terms is defined in the section set forth opposite such term:

<u>Term</u>	<u>Section</u>
Authenticating Agent	2.02
Cash Transaction	7.03
Dollars	4.02
Event of Default	6.01
Judgment Currency	10.15(a)
mandatory sinking fund payment	3.05
optional sinking fund payment	3.05
Paying Agent	2.05
record date	2.04
Registrar	2.05
Required Currency	10.15(a)
Security Register	2.05
self-liquidating paper	7.03
sinking fund payment date	3.05
tranche	2.14

Section 1.03. *Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.* Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the Trust Indenture Act, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the Trust Indenture Act have the following meanings:

“**indenture securities**” means the Securities;

“**indenture security holder**” means a Holder or a Securityholder;

“**indenture to be qualified**” means this Indenture;

“**indenture trustee**” or “**institutional trustee**” means the Trustee; and

“**obligor**” on the indenture securities means the Company or any other obligor on the Securities.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the Trust Indenture Act, defined by reference in the Trust Indenture Act to another statute or defined by a rule of the Commission and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them therein.

Section 1.04. *Rules of Construction.* Unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;

(b) words in the singular include the plural, and words in the plural include the singular;

(c) “herein,” “hereof” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision;

(d) all references to Sections or Articles refer to Sections or Articles of this Indenture unless otherwise indicated; and

(e) use of masculine, feminine or neuter pronouns should not be deemed a limitation, and the use of any such pronouns should be construed to include, where appropriate, the other pronouns.

ARTICLE 2
THE SECURITIES

Section 2.01. *Form and Dating.* The Securities of each series shall be substantially in such form or forms (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law, or with any rules of any securities exchange or usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities as evidenced by their execution of the Securities. Unless otherwise so established, Unregistered Securities shall have coupons attached.

Section 2.02. *Execution And Authentication.* Two Officers shall execute the Securities and one Officer shall execute the coupons appertaining thereto for the Company by facsimile or manual signature in the name and on behalf of the Company. The seal of the Company, if any, shall be reproduced on the Securities. If an Officer whose signature is on a Security or coupon appertaining thereto no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security and such coupon shall nevertheless be valid.

The Trustee, at the expense of the Company, may appoint an authenticating agent (the “**Authenticating Agent**”) to authenticate Securities. The Authenticating Agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such Authenticating Agent.

A Security and the coupons appertaining thereto shall not be valid until the Trustee or Authenticating Agent manually signs the certificate of authentication on the Security or on the Security to which such coupon appertains by an authorized officer. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security or the Security to which the coupon appertains has been authenticated under this Indenture.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series having attached thereto appropriate coupons, if any, executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication together with the applicable documents referred to below in this Section, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver such Securities to or upon the written order of the Company. In authenticating any Securities of a series, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive prior to the authentication of any Securities of such series, and (subject to Article 7) shall be fully protected in relying upon, unless and until such documents have been superseded or revoked:

(a) any Board Resolution and/or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.01 and 2.03 by or pursuant to which the forms and terms of the Securities of that series were established;

(b) an Officers’ Certificate setting forth the form or forms and terms of the Securities, stating that the form or forms and terms of the Securities of such series have been, or, in the case of a Periodic Offering, will be when established in accordance with such procedures as shall be referred to therein, established in compliance with this Indenture; and

(c) an Opinion of Counsel substantially to the effect that the form or forms and terms of the Securities of such series have been, or, in the case of a Periodic Offering, will be when established in accordance with such procedures as shall be referred to therein, established in compliance with this Indenture and that the supplemental indenture, to the extent applicable, and Securities have been duly authorized and, if executed and authenticated in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture and delivered to and duly paid for by the purchasers thereof on the date of such opinion, would be entitled to the benefits of the Indenture and would be valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally, general principles of equity, and covering such other matters as shall be specified therein and as shall be reasonably requested by the Trustee.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 2.01 and 2.02, if, in connection with a Periodic Offering, all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver the Board Resolution otherwise required pursuant to Section 2.01 or the written order, Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel otherwise required pursuant to Section 2.02 at or prior to the authentication of each Security of such series if such documents are delivered at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

With respect to Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering, the Trustee may rely, as to the authorization by the Company of any of such Securities, the forms and terms thereof and the legality, validity, binding effect and enforceability thereof, upon the Opinion of Counsel and the other documents delivered pursuant to Sections 2.01 and 2.02, as applicable, in connection with the first authentication of Securities of such series.

If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 2.03 that the Securities of a series or a portion thereof are to be issued in the form of one or more Registered Global Securities, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver one or more Registered Global Securities that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Securities of such series issued in such form and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depository for such Registered Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such Depository, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depository or its custodian or pursuant to such Depository's instructions and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, this Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository to the nominee of the Depository or by a nominee of the Depository to the Depository or another nominee of the Depository or by the Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or a nominee of such successor Depository."

Section 2.03. *Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.* The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to Board Resolution or one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series, subject to the last sentence of this Section 2.03,

- (a) the designation of the Securities of the series, which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from the Securities of all other series;
- (b) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture and any limitation on the ability of the Company to increase such aggregate principal amount after the initial issuance of the Securities of that series (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, or upon redemption of, other Securities of the series pursuant hereto);
- (c) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable (which date or dates may be fixed or extendible);
- (d) the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) per annum at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, on which such interest shall be payable and (in the case of Registered Securities) on which a record shall be taken for the determination of Holders to whom interest is payable and/or the method by which such rate or rates or date or dates shall be determined;
- (e) if other than as provided in Section 4.02, the place or places where the principal of and any interest on Securities of the series shall be payable, any Registered Securities of the series may be surrendered for exchange, notices, demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served and notice to Holders may be published;

-
- (f) the right, if any, of the Company to redeem Securities of the series, in whole or in part, at its option and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and any terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be so redeemed, pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;
- (g) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series pursuant to any mandatory redemption, sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the price or prices at which and the period or periods within which and any of the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (h) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (i) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof;
- (j) if other than the coin or currency in which the Securities of the series are denominated, the coin or currency in which payment of the principal of or interest on the Securities of the series shall be payable or if the amount of payments of principal of and/or interest on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index based on a coin or currency other than that in which the Securities of the series are denominated, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
- (k) if other than the currency of the United States of America, the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which payment of the Principal of and interest on the Securities of the series shall be payable, and the manner in which any such currencies shall be valued against other currencies in which any other Securities shall be payable;
- (l) whether the Securities of the series or any portion thereof will be issuable as Registered Securities (and if so, whether such Securities will be issuable as Registered Global Securities) or Unregistered Securities (with or without coupons) (and if so, whether such Securities will be issued in temporary or permanent global form), or any combination of the foregoing, any restrictions applicable to the offer, sale or delivery of Unregistered Securities or the payment of interest thereon and, if other than as provided herein, the terms upon which Unregistered Securities of any series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of such series and vice versa;
- (m) whether and under what circumstances the Company will pay additional amounts on the Securities of the series held by a person who is not a U.S. person in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge withheld or deducted and, if so, whether the Company will have the option to redeem such Securities rather than pay such additional amounts;
- (n) if the Securities of the series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;
- (o) any trustees, depositaries, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or the registrar or any other agents with respect to the Securities of the series;
- (p) provisions, if any, for the defeasance of the Securities of the series (including provisions permitting defeasance of less than all Securities of the series), which provisions may be in addition to, in substitution for, or in modification of (or any combination of the foregoing) the provisions of Article 8;
- (q) if the Securities of the series are issuable in whole or in part as one or more Registered Global Securities or Unregistered Securities in global form, the identity of the Depositary or common Depositary for such Registered Global Security or Securities or Unregistered Securities in global form;
- (r) any other Events of Default or covenants with respect to the Securities of the series; and

(s) any other terms of the Securities of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series and coupons, if any, appertaining thereto shall be substantially identical, except in the case of Registered Securities as to date and denomination, except in the case of any Periodic Offering and except as may otherwise be provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above or as set forth in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to such Board Resolution or in any such indenture supplemental hereto and any forms and terms of Securities to be issued from time to time may be completed and established from time to time prior to the issuance thereof by procedures described in such Board Resolution or supplemental indenture.

Unless otherwise expressly provided with respect to a series of Securities, the aggregate principal amount of a series of Securities may be increased and additional Securities of such series may be issued up to the maximum aggregate principal amount authorized with respect to such series as increased.

Section 2.04. *Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest.* The Securities of each series shall be issuable as Registered Securities or Unregistered Securities in denominations established as contemplated by Section 2.03 or, if not so established with respect to Securities of any series, in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. The Securities of each series shall be numbered, lettered or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plan as the Officers of the Company executing the same may determine, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities, each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities of each series shall bear interest, if any, from the date, and such interest shall be payable on the dates, established as contemplated by Section 2.03.

The person in whose name any Registered Security of any series is registered at the close of business on any record date applicable to a particular series with respect to any interest payment date for such series shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such interest payment date notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Registered Security subsequent to the record date and prior to such interest payment date, except if and to the extent the Company shall default in the payment of the interest due on such interest payment date for such series, in which case the provisions of Section 2.13 shall apply. The term “**record date**” as used with respect to any interest payment date (except a date for payment of defaulted interest) for the Securities of any series shall mean the date specified as such in the terms of the Registered Securities of such series established as contemplated by Section 2.03, or, if no such date is so established, the fifteenth day next preceding such interest payment date, whether or not such record date is a Business Day.

Section 2.05. *Registrar and Paying Agent; Agents Generally.* The Company shall maintain an office or agency where Securities may be presented for registration, registration of transfer or for exchange (the “**Registrar**”) and an office or agency where Securities may be presented for payment (the “**Paying Agent**”), which shall be in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York. The Company shall cause the Registrar to keep a register of the Registered Securities and of their registration, transfer and exchange (the “**Security Register**”). The Company may have one or more additional Paying Agents or transfer agents with respect to any series.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Agent not a party to this Indenture. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture and the Trust Indenture Act that relate to such Agent. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the name and address of any Agent and any change in the name or address of an Agent. If the Company fails to maintain a Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company may remove any Agent upon written notice to such Agent and the Trustee; *provided* that no such removal shall become effective until (i) the acceptance of an appointment by a successor Agent to such Agent as evidenced by an appropriate agency agreement entered into by the Company and such successor Agent and delivered to the Trustee or (ii) notification to the Trustee that the Trustee shall serve as such Agent until the appointment of a successor Agent in accordance with clause (i) of this proviso. The Company or any affiliate of the Company may act as Paying Agent or Registrar; *provided* that neither the Company nor an affiliate of the Company shall act as Paying Agent in connection with the defeasance of the Securities or the discharge of this Indenture under Article 8.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Registrar, Paying Agent and Authenticating Agent. If, at any time, the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Registrar shall make available to the Trustee ten days prior to each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may reasonably request the names and addresses of the Holders as they appear in the Security Register.

Section 2.06. *Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.* Not later than 10:00 a.m. New York City time on each due date or, in the case of Unregistered Securities, 10:00 a.m. New York City time on the Business Day prior to the due date, of any Principal or interest on any Securities, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent money in immediately available funds sufficient to pay such Principal or interest. The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that such Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of Principal of and interest on such Securities and shall promptly notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and account for any funds disbursed, and the Trustee may at any time during the continuance of any payment default, upon written request to a Paying Agent, require such Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. Upon doing so, the Paying Agent shall have no further liability for the money so paid over to the Trustee. If the Company or any affiliate of the Company acts as Paying Agent, it will, on or before each due date of any Principal of or interest on any Securities, segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders thereof a sum of money sufficient to pay such Principal or interest so becoming due until such sum of money shall be paid to such Holders or otherwise disposed of as provided in this Indenture, and will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of its action or failure to act as required by this Section.

Section 2.07. *Transfer and Exchange.* Unregistered Securities (except for any temporary global Unregistered Securities) and coupons (except for coupons attached to any temporary global Unregistered Securities) shall be transferable by delivery.

At the option of the Holder thereof, Registered Securities of any series (other than a Registered Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a Registered Security or Registered Securities of such series and tenor having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Registered Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Company that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 2.05 and upon payment, if the Company shall so require, of the charges hereinafter provided. If the Securities of any series are issued in both registered and unregistered form, except as otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.03, at the option of the Holder thereof, Unregistered Securities of any series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of such series and tenor having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Unregistered Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Company that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 4.02, with, in the case of Unregistered Securities that have coupons attached, all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default thereto appertaining, and upon payment, if the Company shall so require, of the charges hereinafter provided. At the option of the Holder thereof, if Unregistered Securities of any series, maturity date, interest rate and original issue date are issued in more than one authorized denomination, except as otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.03, such Unregistered Securities may be exchanged for Unregistered Securities of such series and tenor having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Unregistered Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Company that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 4.02, with, in the case of Unregistered Securities that have coupons attached, all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default thereto appertaining, and upon payment, if the Company shall so require, of the charges hereinafter provided. Registered Securities of any series may not be exchanged for Unregistered Securities of such series. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Registered Security of a series at the agency of the Company that shall be maintained for that purpose in accordance with Section 2.05 and upon payment, if the Company shall so require, of the charges hereinafter provided, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount.

All Registered Securities presented for registration of transfer, exchange, redemption or payment shall be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

The Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any exchange or registration of transfer of Securities. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.07, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, a Registered Global Security representing all or a portion of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository for such series to a nominee of such Depository or by a nominee of such Depository to such Depository or another nominee of such Depository or by such Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository for such series or a nominee of such successor Depository.

If at any time the Depository for any Registered Global Securities of any series notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for such Registered Global Securities or if at any time the Depository for such Registered Global Securities shall no longer be eligible under applicable law, the Company shall appoint a successor Depository eligible under applicable law with respect to such Registered Global Securities. If a successor Depository eligible under applicable law for such Registered Global Securities is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of the Company's order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Registered Securities of such series and tenor, will authenticate and deliver Registered Securities of such series and tenor, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Registered Global Securities, in exchange for such Registered Global Securities.

The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion and subject to the procedures of the Depository determine that any Registered Global Securities of any series shall no longer be maintained in global form. In such event the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of the Company's order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Registered Securities of such series and tenor, will authenticate and deliver, Registered Securities of such series and tenor in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Registered Global Securities, in exchange for such Registered Global Securities.

Any time the Registered Securities of any series are not in the form of Registered Global Securities pursuant to the preceding two paragraphs, the Company agrees to supply the Trustee with a reasonable supply of certificated Registered Securities without the legend required by Section 2.02 and the Trustee agrees to hold such Registered Securities in safekeeping until authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

If established by the Company pursuant to Section 2.03 with respect to any Registered Global Security, the Depository for such Registered Global Security may surrender such Registered Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Registered Securities of the same series and tenor in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Company and such Depository. Thereupon, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge,

- (a) to the Person specified by such Depository new Registered Securities of the same series and tenor, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Registered Global Security; and
- (b) to such Depository a new Registered Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Registered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Registered Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (a) above.

Registered Securities issued in exchange for a Registered Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.07 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depository for such Registered Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Company or the Trustee. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver such Securities to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

All Securities issued upon any transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such transfer or exchange.

Notwithstanding anything herein or in the forms or terms of any Securities to the contrary, none of the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be required to exchange any Unregistered Security for a Registered Security if such exchange would result in adverse Federal income tax consequences to the Company (such as, for example, the inability of the Company to deduct from its income, as computed for Federal income tax purposes, the interest payable on the Unregistered Securities) under then applicable United States Federal income tax laws. The Trustee and any such agent shall be entitled to rely on an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel in determining such result.

The Registrar shall not be required (i) to issue, authenticate, register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any series for a period of 15 days before a selection of such Securities to be redeemed or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security selected for redemption in whole or in part.

Section 2.08. *Replacement Securities.* If any mutilated Security or a Security with a mutilated coupon appertaining to it is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for such mutilated Security or in exchange for the Security to which a mutilated coupon appertains, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such mutilated Security or to the Security to which such mutilated coupon appertains.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security or coupon and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of any of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security or coupon has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or in exchange for the Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains (with all appurtenant coupons not destroyed, lost or stolen), a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or to the Security to which such destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or coupon has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security or coupon (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Security or coupon) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of any of them harmless, and in the case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee and any agent of them of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and the ownership thereof; *provided, however*, that the Principal of and any interest on Unregistered Securities shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 4.02, be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series, with its coupons, if any, issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security or in exchange for any mutilated Security, or in exchange for a Security to which a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security and its coupons, if any, or the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and any such new Security and coupons, if any, shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series and their coupons, if any, duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) any other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons.

Section 2.09. *Outstanding Securities.* Securities outstanding at any time are all Securities that have been authenticated by the Trustee except for those cancelled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those described in this Section as not outstanding and those that have been defeased pursuant to Section 8.05.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.08, it ceases to be outstanding unless and until the Trustee and the Company receive proof satisfactory to them that the replaced Security is held by a holder in due course.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company or an affiliate of the Company) holds on the maturity date or any redemption date or date for repurchase of the Securities money sufficient to pay Securities payable or to be redeemed or repurchased on that date, then on and after that date such Securities cease to be outstanding and interest on them shall cease to accrue.

A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or one of its affiliates holds such Security, *provided, however*, that, in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, Securities owned by the Company or any affiliate of the Company shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities as to which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has received written notice to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Any Securities so owned which are pledged by the Company, or by any affiliate of the Company, as security for loans or other obligations, otherwise than to another such affiliate of the Company, shall be deemed to be outstanding, if the pledgee is entitled pursuant to the terms of its pledge agreement and is free to exercise in its or his discretion the right to vote such securities, uncontrolled by the Company or by any such affiliate.

Section 2.10. *Temporary Securities.* Until definitive Securities of any series are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities of such series. Temporary Securities of any series shall be substantially in the form of definitive Securities of such series but may have insertions, substitutions, omissions and other variations determined to be appropriate by the Officers executing the temporary Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such temporary Securities. If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of such series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series and tenor upon surrender of such temporary Securities at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose pursuant to Section 4.02, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Securities of such series and tenor and authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series.

Section 2.11. *Cancellation.* The Company at any time may deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold. The Registrar, any transfer agent and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee shall cancel and dispose of in accordance with its customary procedures all Securities surrendered for transfer, exchange, payment or cancellation and shall deliver a certificate of disposition to the Company. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities it has paid in full or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

Section 2.12. *CUSIP Numbers.* The Company in issuing the Securities may use “CUSIP” and “CINS” numbers (if then generally in use), and the Trustee shall use CUSIP numbers or CINS numbers, as the case may be, in notices of redemption or exchange as a convenience to Holders and no representation shall be made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of redemption or exchange.

Section 2.13. *Defaulted Interest.* If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Registered Securities, it shall pay, or shall deposit with the Paying Agent money in immediately available funds sufficient to pay, the defaulted interest plus (to the extent lawful) any interest payable on the defaulted interest (as may be specified in the terms thereof, established pursuant to Section 2.03) to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date, which shall mean the 15th day next preceding the date fixed by the Company for the payment of defaulted interest, whether or not such day is a Business Day. At least 15 days before such special record date, the Company shall mail to each Holder of such Registered Securities and to the Trustee a notice that states the special record date, the payment date and the amount of defaulted interest to be paid.

Section 2.14. *Series May Include Tranches.* A series of Securities may include one or more tranches (each a “tranche”) of Securities, including Securities issued in a Periodic Offering. The Securities of different tranches may have one or more different terms, including authentication dates and public offering prices, but all the Securities within each such tranche shall have identical terms, including authentication date and public offering price. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, with respect to Sections 2.02 (other than the fourth, sixth and seventh paragraphs thereof) through 2.04, 2.07, 2.08, 2.10, 3.01 through 3.05, 4.02, 6.01 through 6.14, 8.01 through 8.07, 9.02 and Section 10.07, if any series of Securities includes more than one tranche, all provisions of such sections applicable to any series of Securities shall be deemed equally applicable to each tranche of any series of Securities in the same manner as though originally designated a series unless otherwise provided with respect to such series or tranche pursuant to Section 2.03. In particular, and without limiting the scope of the next preceding sentence, any of the provisions of such sections which provide for or permit action to be taken with respect to a series of Securities shall also be deemed to provide for and permit such action to be taken instead only with respect to Securities of one or more tranches within that series (and such provisions shall be deemed satisfied thereby), even if no comparable action is taken with respect to Securities in the remaining tranches of that series.

ARTICLE 3 REDEMPTION

Section 3.01. *Applicability of Article.* The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.03 for Securities of such series.

Section 3.02. *Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions.* Notice of redemption to the Holders of Registered Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part at the option of the Company shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Registered Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear upon the registry books. Notice of redemption to the Holders of Unregistered Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part who have filed their names and addresses with the Trustee pursuant to Section 313(c)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act, shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption, by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to such Holders at such addresses as were so furnished to the Trustee (and, in the case of any such notice given by the Company, the Trustee shall make such information available to the Company for such purpose). Notice of redemption to all other Holders of Unregistered Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part shall be published in an Authorized Newspaper in The City of New York or with respect to any Security the interest on which is based on the offered quotations in the interbank Eurodollar market for dollar deposits in an Authorized Newspaper in London, in each case, once in each of three successive calendar weeks, the first publication to be not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption. Any notice which is mailed or published in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall specify the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such Holder to be redeemed, the CUSIP numbers of the Securities to be redeemed, the date fixed for redemption, the redemption price, or if not then ascertainable, the manner of calculation thereof, the place or places of payment, that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Securities and, in the case of Securities with coupons attached thereto, of all coupons appertaining thereto maturing after the date fixed for redemption, that such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, that interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in such notice and that on and after said date interest thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series and tenor in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

On or before 10:00 a.m. New York City time on the redemption date or, in the case of Unregistered Securities, on or before 10:00 a.m. New York City time on the Business Day prior to the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section, the Company will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more Paying Agents (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 2.06) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If all of the outstanding Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Company will deliver to the Trustee at least 10 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given to Holders pursuant to the first paragraph of this Section 3.02 (or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating that all such Securities are to be redeemed. If less than all the outstanding Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Company will deliver to the Trustee at least 15 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given to Holders pursuant to the first paragraph of this Section 3.02 (or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of such Securities to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities (a) prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, or (b) pursuant to an election of the Company which is subject to a condition specified in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee, prior to the giving of any notice of redemption to Holders pursuant to this Section, an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction or condition.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall select, pro rata, by lot or in such manner as it shall deem appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be redeemed in whole or in part. Securities may be redeemed in part in principal amounts equal to authorized denominations for Securities of such series. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

Section 3.03. *Payment Of Securities Called For Redemption.* If notice of redemption has been given as above provided, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest accrued to such date) interest on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and the unmatured coupons, if any, appertaining thereto shall be void and, except as provided in Sections 7.12 and 8.02, such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption to be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, together with all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the date fixed for redemption, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Company at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; provided that payment of interest becoming due on or prior to the date fixed for redemption shall be payable in the case of Securities with coupons attached thereto, to the Holders of the coupons for such interest upon surrender thereof, and in the case of Registered Securities, to the Holders of such Registered Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Sections 2.04 and 2.13 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by such Security.

If any Security with coupons attached thereto is surrendered for redemption and is not accompanied by all appurtenant coupons maturing after the date fixed for redemption, the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee, if there be furnished to each of them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them harmless.

Upon presentation of any Security of any series redeemed in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Company, a new Security or Securities of such series and tenor (with any unmatured coupons attached), of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

Section 3.04. *Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption.* Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in a written statement signed by an authorized officer of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at least 40 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by, either (a) the Company or (b) an entity specifically identified in such written statement as directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company.

Section 3.05. *Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds.* The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a “**mandatory sinking fund payment**”, and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as an “**optional sinking fund payment**”. The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the “**sinking fund payment date**”.

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Company may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except through a mandatory sinking fund payment) by the Company or receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Company and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.11, (b) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so credited) made pursuant to this Section, or (c) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Company at the option of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through any optional sinking fund payment. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the sixtieth day next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (a) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of specified Securities of such series and the basis for such credit, (b) stating that none of the specified Securities of such series has theretofore been so credited, (c) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have occurred (which have not been waived or cured) and are continuing and (d) stating whether or not the Company intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment which the Company intends to pay on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Company to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid which have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.11 to the Trustee with such Officers' Certificate (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such Officers' Certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Company shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments or delivery of Securities therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Company, on or before any such sixtieth day, to deliver such Officer's Certificate and Securities specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Company (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof and (ii) that the Company will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$50,000 (or a lesser sum if the Company shall so request with respect to the Securities of any series), such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price thereof together with accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$50,000 (or such lesser sum) or less and the Company makes no such request then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$50,000 (or such lesser sum) is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 3.02, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Company) inform the Company of the serial numbers of the Securities of such series (or portions thereof) so selected. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for redemption under this Section if they are identified by registration and certificate number in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee at least 60 days prior to the sinking fund payment date as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by either (a) the Company or (b) an entity specifically identified in such Officers' Certificate as directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company. The Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Company (or the Company, if it shall so request the Trustee in writing) shall cause notice of redemption of the Securities of such series to be given in substantially the manner provided in Section 3.02 (and with the effect provided in Section 3.03) for the redemption of Securities of such series in part at the option of the Company. The amount of any sinking fund payments not so applied or allocated to the redemption of Securities of such series shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment for such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section. Any and all sinking fund moneys held on the stated maturity date of the Securities of any particular series (or earlier, if such maturity is accelerated), which are not held for the payment or redemption of particular Securities of such series shall be applied, together with other moneys, if necessary, sufficient for the purpose, to the payment of the Principal of, and interest on, the Securities of such series at maturity.

On or before 10:00 a.m. New York City time on each sinking fund payment date or, in the case of Unregistered Securities, 10:00 a.m. New York City time on the Business Day prior to the sinking fund payment date, the Company shall pay to the Trustee in cash or shall otherwise provide for the payment of all interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption on Securities to be redeemed on the next following sinking fund payment date.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or mail any notice of redemption of Securities of such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a Default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default except that, where the mailing of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, provided that it shall have received from the Company a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such Default or Event of Default shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such Default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article 6 and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Section 6.04 or the Default cured on or before the sixtieth day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

ARTICLE 4
COVENANTS

Section 4.01. *Payment of Securities.* The Company shall pay the Principal of and interest on the Securities on the dates and in the manner provided in the Securities and this Indenture. The interest on Securities with coupons attached (together with any additional amounts payable pursuant to the terms of such Securities) shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the several coupons for such interest installments as are evidenced thereby as they severally mature. The interest on any temporary Unregistered Securities (together with any additional amounts payable pursuant to the terms of such Securities) shall be paid, as to the installments of interest evidenced by coupons attached thereto, if any, only upon presentation and surrender thereof, and, as to the other installments of interest, if any, only upon presentation of such Unregistered Securities for notation thereon of the payment of such interest. The interest on Registered Securities (together with any additional amounts payable pursuant to the terms of such Securities) shall be payable only to the Holders thereof (subject to Section 2.04) and at the option of the Company may be paid by mailing checks for such interest payable to or upon the written order of such Holders at their last addresses as they appear on the Security Register of the Company.

Notwithstanding any provisions of this Indenture and the Securities of any series to the contrary, if the Company and a Holder of any Registered Security so agree, payments of interest on, and any portion of the Principal of, such Holder's Registered Security (other than interest payable at maturity or on any redemption or repayment date or the final payment of Principal on such Security) shall be made by the Paying Agent, upon receipt from the Company of immediately available funds by 11:00 a.m., New York City time (or such other time as may be agreed to between the Company and the Paying Agent), directly to the Holder of such Security (by Federal funds wire transfer or otherwise) if the Holder has delivered written instructions to the Trustee 15 days prior to such payment date requesting that such payment will be so made and designating the bank account to which such payments shall be so made and in the case of payments of Principal, surrenders the same to the Trustee in exchange for a Security or Securities aggregating the same principal amount as the unredeemed principal amount of the Securities surrendered. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the last instruction delivered by the Holder pursuant to this Section 4.01 unless a new instruction is delivered 15 days prior to a payment date. The Company will indemnify and hold each of the Trustee and any Paying Agent harmless against any loss, liability or expense (including attorneys' fees) resulting from any act or omission to act on the part of the Company or any such Holder in connection with any such agreement or from making any payment in accordance with any such agreement.

The Company shall pay interest on overdue Principal, and interest on overdue installments of interest, to the extent lawful, at the rate per annum specified in the Securities.

Section 4.02. *Maintenance of Office or Agency.* The Company will maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York an office or agency where Securities may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange or for presentation for payment and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities and this Indenture may be served. The Company hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, located in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, as such office or agency of the Company. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the address of the Trustee set forth in Section 10.02.

The Company will maintain one or more agencies in a city or cities located outside the United States (including any city in which such an agency is required to be maintained under the rules of any stock exchange on which the Securities of any series are listed) where the Unregistered Securities, if any, of each series and coupons, if any, appertaining thereto may be presented for payment. No payment on any Unregistered Security or coupon will be made upon presentation of such Unregistered Security or coupon at an agency of the Company within the United States nor will any payment be made by transfer to an account in, or by mail to an address in, the United States unless, pursuant to applicable United States laws and regulations then in effect, such payment can be made without adverse tax consequences to the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if full payment in United States Dollars ("Dollars") at each agency maintained by the Company outside the United States for payment on such Unregistered Securities or coupons appertaining thereto is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions, payments in Dollars of Unregistered Securities of any series and coupons appertaining thereto which are payable in Dollars may be made at an agency of the Company maintained in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of any series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

Section 4.03. *Securityholders' Lists.* The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the holders of the Securities pursuant to Section 312 of the Trust Indenture Act (a) semi-annually not more than 15 days after each record date for the payment of semi-annual interest on the Securities, as hereinabove specified, as of such record date, and (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within thirty days after receipt by the Company of any such request as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such information is furnished.

Section 4.04. *Certificate to Trustee.* The Company will furnish to the Trustee annually, on or before a date not more than four months after the end of its fiscal year (which, on the date hereof, is a calendar year), a brief certificate (which need not contain the statements required by Section 10.04) from its principal executive, financial or accounting officer as to his or her knowledge of the compliance of the Company with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture (such compliance to be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture) which certificate shall comply with the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 4.05. *Reports by the Company.* The Company covenants to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents, and other reports which the Company may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

Section 4.06. *Additional Amounts.* If the Securities of a series provide for the payment of additional amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first interest payment date with respect to that series of Securities and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of Principal of or interest on the Securities of that series if there has been a change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officers' Certificate, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee and the principal paying agent, if other than the Trustee, an Officers' Certificate instructing the Trustee and such paying agent whether such payment of Principal of or interest on the Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of the Securities of that series without withholding or deduction for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Securities of that series. If any such withholding or deduction shall be required, then such Officers' Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld or deducted on such payments to such Holders and shall certify the fact that additional amounts will be payable and the amounts so payable to each Holder, and the Company shall pay to the Trustee or such paying agent the additional amounts required to be paid by this Section. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any paying agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them in reliance on any Officers' Certificate furnished pursuant to this Section.

Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the Principal of or interest or any other amounts on, or in respect of, any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of additional amounts provided by the terms of such series established hereby or pursuant hereto to the extent that, in such context, additional amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to such terms, and express mention of the payment of additional amounts (if applicable) in any provision hereof shall not be construed as excluding the payment of additional amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

ARTICLE 5
SUCCESSOR CORPORATION

Section 5.01. *When Company May Merge, Etc.* The Company shall not consolidate with, merge with or into, or sell, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its property and assets (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) to, any Person unless either (x) the Company shall be the continuing Person or (y) the Person (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which properties and assets of the Company shall be sold, conveyed, transferred or leased shall be a corporation organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America or any jurisdiction thereof and shall expressly assume, by a supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee, all of the obligations of the Company on all of the Securities and under this Indenture and the Company in the case of clauses (x) and (y) shall have delivered to the Trustee (A) an Opinion of Counsel stating that such consolidation, merger or sale, conveyance, transfer or lease and such supplemental indenture (if any) complies with this provision and that all conditions precedent provided for herein relating to such transaction have been complied with and that such supplemental indenture (if any) constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company and such successor enforceable against such entity in accordance with its terms, subject to customary exceptions and (B) an Officers' Certificate to the effect that immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

Section 5.02. *Successor Substituted.* Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Company in accordance with Section 5.01 of this Indenture, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such sale, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein and thereafter the predecessor Person, except in the case of a lease, shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

ARTICLE 6
DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01. *Events of Default.* An “**Event of Default**” shall occur with respect to the Securities of any series if:

- (a) the Company defaults in the payment of the Principal of any Security of such series when the same becomes due and payable at maturity, upon acceleration, redemption or mandatory repurchase, including as a sinking fund installment, or otherwise;
- (b) the Company defaults in the payment of interest on any Security of such series when the same becomes due and payable, and such default continues for a period of 30 days;
- (c) the Company defaults in the performance of or breaches any other covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture with respect to any Security of such series or in the Securities of such series and such default or breach continues for a period of 30 consecutive days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of 25% or more in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected thereby specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a “Notice of Default” hereunder;
- (d) a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall enter a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Company or for any substantial part of its property or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days;
- (e) the Company (i) commences a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or consents to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, (ii) consents to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Company or for all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Company or (iii) effects any general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or

(f) any other Event of Default established pursuant to Section 2.03 with respect to the Securities of such series occurs.

Section 6.02. *Acceleration.* (a) If an Event of Default other than as described in clauses (d) or (e) of Section 6.01 with respect to the Securities of any series then outstanding occurs and is continuing, then, and in each and every such case, except for any series of Securities the principal of which shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any such series then outstanding hereunder (each such series treated as a separate class) by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the entire principal (or, if the Securities of any such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 2.03) of all Securities of such series, and the interest accrued thereon, if any, to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become immediately due and payable.

(b) If an Event of Default described in clause (d) or (e) of Section 6.01 occurs and is continuing, then the principal amount (or, if any Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal as may be specified in the terms thereof established pursuant to Section 2.03) of all the Securities then outstanding and interest accrued thereon, if any, shall be and become immediately due and payable, without any notice or other action by any Holder or the Trustee, to the full extent permitted by applicable law.

The foregoing provisions, however, are subject to the condition that if, at any time after the principal (or, if the Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal as may be specified in the terms thereof established pursuant to Section 2.03) of the Securities of any series (or of all the Securities, as the case may be) shall have been so declared or become due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Company shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest upon all the Securities of each such series (or of all the Securities, as the case may be) and the principal of any and all Securities of each such series (or of all the Securities, as the case may be) which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest upon such principal and, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law, on overdue installments of interest, at the same rate as the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) specified in the Securities of each such series to the date of such payment or deposit) and such amount as shall be sufficient to cover all amounts owing the Trustee under Section 7.07, and if any and all Events of Default under the Indenture, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured, waived or otherwise remedied as provided herein, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of all the then outstanding Securities of all such series that have been accelerated (voting as a single class), by written notice to the Company and to the Trustee, may waive all defaults with respect to all such series (or with respect to all the Securities, as the case may be) and rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences, but no such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default or shall impair any right consequent thereon.

For all purposes under this Indenture, if a portion of the principal of any Original Issue Discount Securities shall have been accelerated and declared or become due and payable pursuant to the provisions hereof, then, from and after such declaration, unless such declaration has been rescinded and annulled, the principal amount of such Original Issue Discount Securities shall be deemed, for all purposes hereunder, to be such portion of the principal thereof as shall be due and payable as a result of such acceleration, and payment of such portion of the principal thereof as shall be due and payable as a result of such acceleration, together with interest, if any, thereon and all other amounts owing thereunder, shall constitute payment in full of such Original Issue Discount Securities.

Section 6.03. *Other Remedies.* If a payment default or an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue, in its own name or as trustee of an express trust, any available remedy by proceeding at law or in equity to collect the payment of Principal of and interest on the Securities of such series or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities of such series or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Securities or does not produce any of them in the proceeding.

Section 6.04. *Waiver of Past Defaults.* Subject to Sections 6.02, 6.07 and 9.02, the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount (or, if the Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal as is then accelerable under Section 6.02) of the outstanding Securities of all series affected (voting as a single class), by notice to the Trustee, may waive an existing Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series and its consequences, except a Default in the payment of Principal of or interest on any Security as specified in clauses (a) or (b) of Section 6.01 or in respect of a covenant or provision of this Indenture which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

Section 6.05. *Control by Majority.* Subject to Sections 7.01 and 7.02(e), the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount (or, if any Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal as is then accelerable under Section 6.02) of the outstanding Securities of all series affected (voting as a single class) may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by this Indenture; provided, that the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture, that may involve the Trustee in personal liability or that the Trustee determines in good faith may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of Holders not joining in the giving of such direction; and provided further, that the Trustee may take any other action it deems proper that is not inconsistent with any directions received from Holders of Securities pursuant to this Section 6.05.

Section 6.06. *Limitation on Suits.* No Holder of any Security of any series may institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture or the Securities of such series, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

- (a) such Holder has previously given to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (b) the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of outstanding Securities of all such series affected shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (c) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against any costs, liabilities or expenses to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (d) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (e) during such 60-day period, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of all such affected series have not given the Trustee a direction that is inconsistent with such written request.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over such other Holder.

Section 6.07. *Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder of a Security to receive payment of Principal of or interest, if any, on such Holder's Security on or after the respective due dates expressed on such Security, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

Section 6.08. *Collection Suit by Trustee.* If an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series in payment of Principal or interest specified in clause (a) or (b) of Section 6.01 occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount (or such portion thereof as specified in the terms established pursuant to Section 2.03 of Original Issue Discount Securities) of Principal of, and accrued interest remaining unpaid on, together with interest on overdue Principal of, and, to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest on overdue installments of interest on, the Securities of such series, in each case at the rate or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) specified in such Securities, and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover all amounts owing the Trustee under Section 7.07.

Section 6.09. *Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.* The Trustee may file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor on the Securities), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect and receive any moneys, securities or other property payable or deliverable upon conversion or exchange of the Securities or upon any such claims and to distribute the same, and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it under Section 7.07. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to empower the Trustee to authorize or consent to, or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder, any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.10. *Application of Proceeds.* Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article in respect of the Securities of any series shall be applied in the following order at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such moneys on account of Principal or interest, upon presentation of the several Securities and coupons appertaining to such Securities in respect of which moneys have been collected and noting thereon the payment, or issuing Securities of such series and tenor in reduced principal amounts in exchange for the presented Securities of such series and tenor if only partially paid, or upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 applicable to the Securities of such series in respect of which moneys have been collected;

SECOND: In case the principal of the Securities of such series in respect of which moneys have been collected shall not have become and be then due and payable, to the payment of interest on the Securities of such series in default in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest at the same rate as the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) specified in such Securities, such payments to be made ratably to the persons entitled thereto, without discrimination or preference;

THIRD: In case the principal of the Securities of such series in respect of which moneys have been collected shall have become and shall be then due and payable, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon all the Securities of such series for Principal and interest, with interest upon the overdue Principal, and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest at the same rate as the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) specified in the Securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amount so due and unpaid upon the Securities of such series, then to the payment of such Principal and interest or Yield to Maturity, without preference or priority of Principal over interest or Yield to Maturity, or of interest or Yield to Maturity over Principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Security of such series over any other Security of such series, ratably to the aggregate of such Principal and accrued and unpaid interest or Yield to Maturity; and

FOURTH: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company or any other person lawfully entitled thereto.

Section 6.11. *Restoration of Rights and Remedies.* If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then, and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Company, Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 6.12. *Undertaking for Costs.* In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, in either case in respect to the Securities of any series, a court may require any party litigant in such suit (other than the Trustee) to file an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant (other than the Trustee) in the suit having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.12 does not apply to a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07, a suit instituted by the Trustee or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such series.

Section 6.13. *Rights and Remedies Cumulative.* Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or wrongfully taken Securities in Section 2.08, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

Section 6.14. *Delay or Omission not Waiver.* No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article 6 or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

ARTICLE 7 TRUSTEE

Section 7.01. *General.* The duties and responsibilities of the Trustee shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act and as set forth herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, unless it receives indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense. Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Article 7.

Section 7.02. *Certain Rights of Trustee.* Subject to Trust Indenture Act Sections 315(a) through (d):

(a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, Officers' Certificate, Opinion of Counsel (or both), statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper person or persons. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit;

(b) before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate and/or an Opinion of Counsel, which shall conform to Section 10.04 and shall cover such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such certificate or opinion. Subject to Sections 7.01 and 7.02, whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof;

(c) the Trustee may act through its attorneys and agents not regularly in its employ and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent or attorney appointed with due care;

(d) any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any Board Resolution may be evidenced to the Trustee by a copy thereof certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company;

(e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(f) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers or for any action it takes or omits to take in accordance with the direction of the Holders in accordance with Section 6.05 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture;

(g) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon; and

(h) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, Officers' Certificate, Opinion of Counsel, Board Resolution, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected then outstanding; provided that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding.

Section 7.03. *Individual Rights of Trustee.* The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights. However, the Trustee is subject to Trust Indenture Act Sections 310(b) and 311. For purposes of Trust Indenture Act Section 311(b)(4) and (6), the following terms shall mean:

(a) "**cash transaction**" means any transaction in which full payment for goods or securities sold is made within seven days after delivery of the goods or securities in currency or in checks or other orders drawn upon banks or bankers and payable upon demand; and

(b) “**self-liquidating paper**” means any draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation which is made, drawn, negotiated or incurred by the Company for the purpose of financing the purchase, processing, manufacturing, shipment, storage or sale of goods, wares or merchandise and which is secured by documents evidencing title to, possession of, or a lien upon, the goods, wares or merchandise or the receivables or proceeds arising from the sale of the goods, wares or merchandise previously constituting the security, provided the security is received by the Trustee simultaneously with the creation of the creditor relationship with the Company arising from the making, drawing, negotiating or incurring of the draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation.

Section 7.04. *Trustee’s Disclaimer.* The recitals contained herein and in the Securities (except the Trustee’s certificate of authentication) shall be taken as statements of the Company and not of the Trustee and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. Neither the Trustee nor any of its agents (a) makes any representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities and (b) shall be accountable for the Company’s use or application of the proceeds from the Securities.

Section 7.05. *Notice of Default.* If any Default with respect to the Securities of any series occurs and is continuing and if such Default is known to the actual knowledge of a Responsible Officer with the Corporate Trust Department of the Trustee, the Trustee shall give to each Holder of Securities of such series notice of such Default within 90 days after it occurs (a) if any Unregistered Securities of such series are then outstanding, to the Holders thereof, by publication at least once in an Authorized Newspaper in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York and at least once in an Authorized Newspaper in London and (b) to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, unless such Default shall have been cured or waived before the mailing or publication of such notice; provided, however, that, except in the case of a Default in the payment of the Principal of or interest on any Security, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders.

Section 7.06. *Reports by Trustee to Holders.* The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. If required by Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall, within 60 days after each May 15 following the date of this Indenture, deliver to Holders a brief report, dated as of such May 15, which complies with the provisions of such Section 313(a).

A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee when any Securities are listed on any stock exchange.

Section 7.07. *Compensation and Indemnity.* The Company shall pay to the Trustee such compensation as shall be agreed upon in writing from time to time for its services. The compensation of the Trustee shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a Trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee or such predecessor Trustee. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses of the Trustee’s or such predecessor Trustee’s agents, counsel and other persons not regularly in their employ.

The Company shall indemnify the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee for, and hold them harmless against, any loss or liability or expense incurred by them without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture and the Securities or the issuance of the Securities or of series thereof or the trusts hereunder and the performance of duties under this Indenture and the Securities, including the costs and expenses of defending themselves against or investigating any claim or liability and of complying with any process served upon them or any of their officers in connection with the exercise or performance of any of their powers or duties under this Indenture and the Securities.

To secure the Company’s payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, in its capacity as Trustee, except money or property held in trust to pay Principal of, and interest on particular Securities.

The obligations of the Company under this Section to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the rejection or termination of this Indenture under bankruptcy law. Such additional indebtedness shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities or coupons, and the Securities are hereby subordinated to such senior claim. Without prejudice to any other rights available to the Trustee under applicable law, if the Trustee renders services and incurs expenses following an Event of Default under Section 6.01(d) or Section 6.01(e) hereof, the parties hereto and the holders by their acceptance of the Securities hereby agree that such expenses are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law.

Section 7.08. *Replacement of Trustee.* A resignation or removal of the Trustee as Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and appointment of a successor Trustee as Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

The Trustee may resign as Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series at any time by so notifying the Company in writing. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any series may remove the Trustee as Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by so notifying the Trustee in writing and may appoint a successor Trustee with respect thereto with the consent of the Company. The Company may remove the Trustee as Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series if: (i) the Trustee is no longer eligible under Section 7.11 of this Indenture; (ii) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent; (iii) a receiver or other public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or (iv) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed as Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series, or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series for any reason, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee with respect thereto. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such series may appoint a successor Trustee in respect of such Securities to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series does not deliver its written acceptance required by Section 7.09 within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company or the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect thereto.

The Company shall give notice of any resignation and any removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee in respect of the Securities of such series to all Holders of Securities of such series. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series pursuant to this Section 7.08 and Section 7.09, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

Section 7.09. *Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.* In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges and subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in the first or second preceding paragraph, as the case may be.

No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be eligible under this Article and qualified under Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 7.10. *Successor Trustee By Merger; Etc.* If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation or national banking association, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation or national banking association without any further act shall be the successor Trustee with the same effect as if the successor Trustee had been named as the Trustee herein.

Section 7.11. *Eligibility.* This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Trust Indenture Act Section 310(a). The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

Section 7.12. *Money Held in Trust.* The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law and except for money held in trust under Article 8 of this Indenture.

ARTICLE 8
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS

Section 8.01. *Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.* If at any time (a) the Company shall have paid or caused to be paid the Principal of and interest on all the Securities of any series outstanding hereunder (other than Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.08) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (b) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than any Securities of such series which shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.08) or (c) (i) all the securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and (ii) the Company shall have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds the entire amount in cash (other than moneys repaid by the Trustee or any paying agent to the Company in accordance with Section 8.04) or U.S. Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will insure (without consideration of the reinvestment of such interest) the availability of cash, or a combination thereof, sufficient to pay at maturity or upon redemption all Securities of such series (other than any Securities of such series which shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.08) not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal and interest due or to become due on or prior to such date of maturity or redemption as the case may be, and if, in any such case, the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company with respect to Securities of such series, then this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to Securities of such series (except as to (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of securities of such series, and the Company's right of optional redemption, if any, (ii) substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, (iii) rights of holders to receive payments of principal thereof and interest thereon, upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration) and remaining rights of the holders to receive mandatory sinking fund payments, if any, (iv) the rights, obligations and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (v) the rights of the Securityholders of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them), and the Trustee, on demand of the Company accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel and at the cost and expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction of and discharging this Indenture with respect to such series; provided, that the rights of Holders of the Securities to receive amounts in respect of Principal of and interest on the Securities held by them shall not be delayed longer than required by then-applicable mandatory rules or policies of any securities exchange upon which the Securities are listed. The Company agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred and to compensate the Trustee for any services thereafter reasonably and properly rendered by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Securities of such series.

Section 8.02. *Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for Payment of Securities.* Subject to Section 8.04, all moneys (including U.S. Government Obligations and the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 8.01, Section 8.05 or Section 8.06 shall be held in trust and applied by it to the payment, either directly or through any paying agent to the Holders of the particular Securities of such series for the payment or redemption of which such moneys have been deposited with the Trustee, of all sums due and to become due thereon for Principal and interest; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Section 8.03. *Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent.* In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to Securities of any series, all moneys then held by any paying agent under the provisions of this Indenture with respect to such series of Securities shall, upon demand of the Company, be repaid to it or paid to the Trustee and thereupon such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

Section 8.04. *Return of Moneys Held by Trustee and Paying Agent Unclaimed for Two Years.* Any moneys deposited with or paid to the Trustee or any paying agent for the payment of the Principal of or interest on any Security of any series and not applied but remaining unclaimed for two years after the date upon which such Principal or interest shall have become due and payable, shall, upon the written request of the Company and unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be repaid to the Company by the Trustee for such series or such paying agent, and the Holder of the Security of such series shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property laws, thereafter look only to the Company for any payment which such Holder may be entitled to collect, and all liability of the Trustee or any paying agent with respect to such moneys shall thereupon cease.

Section 8.05. *Defeasance and Discharge of Indenture.* The Company shall be deemed to have paid and shall be discharged from any and all obligations in respect of the Securities of any series, on the 123rd day after the deposit referred to in clause (i) hereof has been made, and the provisions of this Indenture shall no longer be in effect with respect to the Securities of such series (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except as to: (a) rights of registration of transfer and exchange, and the Company's right of optional redemption, (b) substitution of apparently mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, (c) rights of holders to receive payments of principal thereof and interest thereon, upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration), (d) the rights, obligations and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (e) the rights of the Securityholders of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them; provided that the following conditions shall have been satisfied:

(i) with reference to this provision the Company has deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee (or another qualifying trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 7.11) as trust funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of such series, (A) money in an amount, or (B) U.S. Government Obligations which through the payment of interest and principal in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide not later than one day before the due date of any payment referred to in subclause (x) or (y) of this clause (i) money in an amount, or (C) a combination thereof, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge without consideration of the reinvestment of such interest and after payment of all federal, state and local taxes or other charges and assessments in respect thereof payable by the Trustee (x) the principal of, premium, if any, and each installment of interest on the outstanding Securities of such series on the due dates thereof and (y) any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments applicable to the Securities of such series on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of Securities of such series and the Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series;

(ii) the Company has delivered to the Trustee (A) either (x) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that Holders of Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of the Company's exercise of its option under this Section 8.05 and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred, which Opinion of Counsel must be based upon a ruling of the Internal Revenue Service to the same effect or a change in applicable federal income tax law or related treasury regulations after the date of this Indenture or (y) a ruling directed to the Trustee received from the Internal Revenue Service to the same effect as the aforementioned Opinion of Counsel and (B) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the creation of the defeasance trust does not violate the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and after the passage of 123 days following the deposit, the trust fund will not be subject to the effect of Section 547 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or Section 15 of the New York Debtor and Creditor Law;

(iii) immediately after giving effect to such deposit on a pro forma basis, no Event of Default, or event that after the giving of notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or during the period ending on the 123rd day after the date of such deposit, and such deposit shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound;

(iv) if at such time the Securities of such series are listed on a national securities exchange, the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Securities of such series will not be delisted as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge;

(v) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to the defeasance and discharge under this Section have been complied with; and

(vi) if the Securities of such series are to be redeemed prior to the final maturity thereof (other than from mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments), notice of such redemption shall have been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made.

Section 8.06. *Defeasance of Certain Obligations.* The Company may omit to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in, and this Indenture will no longer be in effect with respect to, any covenant established pursuant to Section 2.03(r) and clause (c) (with respect to any covenants established pursuant to Section 2.03(r)) and clause (f) of Section 6.01 shall be deemed not to be an Event of Default, if

(a) with reference to this Section 8.06, the Company has deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee (or another qualifying trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 7.11) as trust funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of such series and the Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series, (i) money in an amount or (ii) U.S. Government Obligations which through the payment of interest and principal in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide not later than one day before the due dates thereof or earlier redemption (irrevocably provided for under agreements satisfactory to the Trustee), as the case may be, of any payment referred to in subclause (x) or (y) of this clause (a) money in an amount, or (iii) a combination thereof, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge without consideration of the reinvestment of such interest and after payment of all federal, state and local taxes or other charges and assessments in respect thereof payable by the Trustee (x) the principal of, premium, if any, and each installment of interest on the outstanding Securities on the due date thereof or earlier redemption (irrevocably provided for under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee), as the case may be, and (y) any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments applicable to the Securities of such series and the Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and of Securities of such series and the Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series;

(b) the Company has delivered to the Trustee (i) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that Holders of Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of the Company's exercise of its option under this Section 8.06 and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred and (ii) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the creation of the defeasance trust does not violate the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and after the passage of 123 days following the deposit, the trust fund will not be subject to the effect of Section 547 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or Section 15 of the New York Debtor and Creditor Law;

(c) immediately after giving effect to such deposit on a pro forma basis, no Event of Default, or event that after the giving of notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or during the period ending on the 123rd day after the date of such deposit, and such deposit shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound;

(d) if at such time the Securities of such series are listed on a national securities exchange, the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Securities of such series will not be delisted as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge; and

(e) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to the defeasance under this Section have been complied with.

Section 8.07. *Reinstatement.* If the Trustee or paying agent is unable to apply any monies or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Article 8 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article until such time as the Trustee or paying agent is permitted to apply all such monies or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Article 8; *provided, however*, that if the Company has made any payment of Principal of or interest on any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the monies or U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or paying agent.

Section 8.08. *Indemnity.* The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.08 and Section 8.02, the "Trustee") against any tax, fee or other charge, imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 8.01, 8.05 or 8.06 or the principal or interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto.

Section 8.09. *Excess Funds.* Anything in this Article 8 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon request of the Company, any money or U.S. Government Obligations (or other property and any proceeds therefrom) held by it as provided in Section 8.01, 8.05 or 8.06 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect a discharge or defeasance, as applicable, in accordance with this Article 8.

Section 8.10. *Qualifying Trustee.* Any trustee appointed pursuant to Section 8.05 or 8.06 for the purpose of holding money or U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to such Sections shall be appointed under an agreement in form acceptable to the Trustee and shall provide to the Trustee a certificate, upon which certificate the Trustee shall be entitled to conclusively rely, that all conditions precedent provided for herein to the related defeasance have been complied with. In no event shall the Trustee be liable for any acts or omissions of said trustee.

ARTICLE 9
AMENDMENTS, SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS

Section 9.01. *Without Consent of Holders.* The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities of any series without notice to or the consent of any Holder:

- (a) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency in this Indenture; provided that such amendments or supplements shall not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Holders;
- (b) to comply with Article 5;
- (c) to comply with any requirements of the Commission in connection with the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;
- (d) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder with respect to the Securities of any or all series by a successor Trustee and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 7.09;
- (e) to establish the form or forms or terms of Securities of any series or of the coupons appertaining to such Securities as permitted by Section 2.03;
- (f) to provide for uncertificated or Unregistered Securities and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose; and
- (g) to make any change that does not materially and adversely affect the rights of any Holder.

Section 9.02. *With Consent of Holders.* Subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07, without prior notice to any Holders, the Company and the Trustee may amend this Indenture and the Securities of any series with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of all series affected by such amendment (all such series voting as a separate class), and the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of all series affected thereby (all such series voting as a separate class) by written notice to the Trustee may waive future compliance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture or the Securities of such series.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 9.02, without the consent of each Holder affected thereby, an amendment or waiver, including a waiver pursuant to Section 6.04, may not:

- (a) change the stated maturity of the Principal of, or any sinking fund obligation or any installment of interest on, such Holder's Security;
- (b) reduce the Principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon (including any amount in respect of original issue discount);
- (c) reduce the above stated percentage of outstanding Securities the consent of whose holders is necessary to modify or amend the Indenture with respect to the Securities of the relevant series; and
- (d) reduce the percentage in principal amount of outstanding Securities of the relevant series the consent of whose Holders is required for any supplemental indenture or for any waiver of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain Defaults and their consequences provided for in this Indenture.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series or of the coupons appertaining to such Securities.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of any Holder under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall give to the Holders affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. The Company will mail supplemental indentures to Holders upon request. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture or waiver.

Section 9.03. Revocation and Effect of Consent. Until an amendment or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the Security of the consenting Holder, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to its Security or portion of its Security. Such revocation shall be effective only if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver shall become effective with respect to any Securities affected thereby on receipt by the Trustee of written consents from the requisite Holders of outstanding Securities affected thereby.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date (which may be not less than five nor more than 60 days prior to the solicitation of consents) for the purpose of determining the Holders of the Securities of any series affected entitled to consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver. If a record date is fixed, then, notwithstanding the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were such Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies) and only those Persons shall be entitled to consent to such amendment, supplement or waiver or to revoke any consent previously given, whether or not such Persons continue to be such Holders after such record date. No such consent shall be valid or effective for more than 90 days after such record date.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective with respect to the Securities of any series affected thereby, it shall bind every Holder of such Securities unless it is of the type described in any of clauses (a) through (d) of Section 9.02. In case of an amendment or waiver of the type described in clauses (a) through (d) of Section 9.02, the amendment or waiver shall bind each such Holder who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder of a Security that evidences the same indebtedness as the Security of the consenting Holder.

Section 9.04. Notation on or Exchange of Securities. If an amendment, supplement or waiver changes the terms of any Security, the Trustee may require the Holder thereof to deliver it to the Trustee. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation on the Security about the changed terms and return it to the Holder and the Trustee may place an appropriate notation on any Security of such series thereafter authenticated. Alternatively, if the Company or the Trustee so determines, the Company in exchange for the Security shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a new Security of the same series and tenor that reflects the changed terms.

Section 9.05. Trustee to Sign Amendments, Etc. The Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of any amendment, supplement or waiver authorized pursuant to this Article 9 is authorized or permitted by this Indenture, stating that all requisite consents have been obtained or that no consents are required and stating that such supplemental indenture constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, subject to customary exceptions. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, execute any such amendment, supplement or waiver that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Section 9.06. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act. Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article 9 shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

ARTICLE 10
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 10.01. *Trust Indenture Act of 1939*. This Indenture shall incorporate and be governed by the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required to be part of and to govern indentures qualified under the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 10.02. *Notices*. Any notice or communication shall be sufficiently given if written and (a) if delivered in person when received or (b) if mailed by first class mail 5 days after mailing, or (c) as between the Company and the Trustee if sent by facsimile transmission, when transmission is confirmed, in each case addressed as follows:

if to the Company:

Brazil Potash Corp.
198 Davenport Road
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5R 1J2
Telecopy: _____
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

if to the Trustee:

[Name of Trustee]
[Address]
Telecopy:
Attention:

The Company or the Trustee by written notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication shall be sufficiently given to Holders of any Unregistered Securities, by publication at least once in an Authorized Newspaper in The City of New York, or with respect to any Security the interest on which is based on the offered quotations in the interbank Eurodollar market for dollar deposits at least once in an Authorized Newspaper in London, and by mailing to the Holders thereof who have filed their names and addresses with the Trustee pursuant to Section 313(c)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act at such addresses as were so furnished to the Trustee and to Holders of Registered Securities by mailing to such Holders at their addresses as they shall appear on the Security Register. Notice mailed shall be sufficiently given if so mailed within the time prescribed. Copies of any such communication or notice to a Holder shall also be mailed to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, if a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided in this Section 10.02, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case it shall be impracticable to give notice as herein contemplated, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Section 10.03. *Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.* Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

- (a) an Officers' Certificate stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and
- (b) an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.

Section 10.04. *Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.* Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than the certificate required by Section 4.04) shall include:

- (a) a statement that each person signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statement or opinion contained in such certificate or opinion is based;
- (c) a statement that, in the opinion of each such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of each such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with; *provided, however,* that, with respect to matters of fact, an Opinion of Counsel may rely on an Officers' Certificate or certificates of public officials.

Section 10.05. *Evidence of Ownership.* The Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may deem and treat the Holder of any Unregistered Security and the Holder of any coupon as the absolute owner of such Unregistered Security or coupon (whether or not such Unregistered Security or coupon shall be overdue) for the purpose of receiving payment thereof or on account thereof and for all other purposes, and neither the Company, the Trustee, nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. The fact of the holding by any Holder of an Unregistered Security, and the identifying number of such Security and the date of his holding the same, may be proved by the production of such Security or by a certificate executed by any trust company, bank, banker or recognized securities dealer wherever situated satisfactory to the Trustee, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory. Each such certificate shall be dated and shall state that on the date thereof a Security bearing a specified identifying number was deposited with or exhibited to such trust company, bank, banker or recognized securities dealer by the person named in such certificate. Any such certificate may be issued in respect of one or more Unregistered Securities specified therein. The holding by the person named in any such certificate of any Unregistered Securities specified therein shall be presumed to continue for a period of one year from the date of such certificate unless at the time of any determination of such holding (1) another certificate bearing a later date issued in respect of the same Securities shall be produced or (2) the Security specified in such certificate shall be produced by some other Person, or (3) the Security specified in such certificate shall have ceased to be outstanding. Subject to Article 7, the fact and date of the execution of any such instrument and the amount and numbers of Securities held by the Person so executing such instrument may also be proven in accordance with such reasonable rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Trustee or in any other manner which the Trustee may deem sufficient.

The Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may deem and treat the person in whose name any Registered Security shall be registered upon the Security Register for such series as the absolute owner of such Registered Security (whether or not such Registered Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the Principal of and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, interest on such Registered Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

Section 10.06. *Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent or Registrar.* The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Paying Agent or Registrar may make reasonable rules for its functions.

Section 10.07. *Payment Date Other Than a Business Day.* Except as otherwise provided with respect to a series of Securities, if any date for payment of Principal or interest on any Security shall not be a Business Day at any place of payment, then payment of Principal or interest on such Security, as the case may be, need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at any place of payment with the same force and effect as if made on such date and no interest shall accrue in respect of such payment for the period from and after such date.

Section 10.08. *Governing Law.* The laws of the State of New York shall govern this Indenture and the Securities.

Section 10.09. *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.* This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture or loan or debt agreement of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company. Any such indenture or agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

Section 10.10. *Successors.* All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

Section 10.11. *Duplicate Originals.* The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

Section 10.12. *Separability.* In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 10.13. *Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.* The Table of Contents and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms and provisions hereof.

Section 10.14. *Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Company Exempt from Individual Liability.* No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto, or in any Security or any coupons appertaining thereto, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, as such or against any past, present or future stockholder, officer, director or employee, as such, of the Company or of any successor, either directly or through the Company or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities and the coupons appertaining thereto by the holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities and the coupons appertaining thereto.

Section 10.15. *Judgment Currency.* The Company agrees, to the fullest extent that it may effectively do so under applicable law, that (a) if for the purpose of obtaining judgment in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the Principal or interest on the Securities of any series (the “**Required Currency**”) into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the “**Judgment Currency**”), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered, unless such day is not a Business Day, then, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the Business Day preceding the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered and (b) its obligations under this Indenture to make payments in the Required Currency (i) shall not be discharged or satisfied by any tender, or any recovery pursuant to any judgment (whether or not entered in accordance with subsection (a)), in any currency other than the Required Currency, except to the extent that such tender or recovery shall result in the actual receipt, by the payee, of the full amount of the Required Currency expressed to be payable in respect of such payments, (ii) shall be enforceable as an alternative or additional cause of action for the purpose of recovering in the Required Currency the amount, if any, by which such actual receipt shall fall short of the full amount of the Required Currency so expressed to be payable and (iii) shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other sum due under this Indenture.

SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, all as of the date first written above.

BRAZIL POTASH CORP., as the Company

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

_____, as the Trustee

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

BRAZIL POTASH CORP.

as the Company

and

as Trustee

Subordinated Indenture

Dated as of , 20

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
ARTICLE 1	
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	
Section 1.01. <i>Definitions</i>	5
Section 1.02. <i>Other Definitions</i>	9
Section 1.03. <i>Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act</i>	9
Section 1.04. <i>Rules of Construction</i>	9
ARTICLE 2	
THE SECURITIES	
Section 2.01. <i>Form and Dating</i>	10
Section 2.02. <i>Execution And Authentication</i>	10
Section 2.03. <i>Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series</i>	11
Section 2.04. <i>Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest</i>	13
Section 2.05. <i>Registrar and Paying Agent; Agents Generally</i>	14
Section 2.06. <i>Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust</i>	14
Section 2.07. <i>Transfer and Exchange</i>	14
Section 2.08. <i>Replacement Securities</i>	16
Section 2.09. <i>Outstanding Securities</i>	17
Section 2.10. <i>Temporary Securities</i>	17
Section 2.11. <i>Cancellation</i>	18
Section 2.12. <i>CUSIP Numbers</i>	18
Section 2.13. <i>Defaulted Interest</i>	18
Section 2.14. <i>Series May Include Tranches</i>	18
ARTICLE 3	
REDEMPTION	
Section 3.01. <i>Applicability of Article</i>	18
Section 3.02. <i>Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions</i>	19
Section 3.03. <i>Payment Of Securities Called For Redemption</i>	20
Section 3.04. <i>Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption</i>	20
Section 3.05. <i>Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds</i>	20
ARTICLE 4	
COVENANTS	
Section 4.01. <i>Payment of Securities</i>	22
Section 4.02. <i>Maintenance of Office or Agency</i>	22
Section 4.03. <i>Securityholders' Lists</i>	23
Section 4.04. <i>Certificate to Trustee</i>	23
Section 4.05. <i>Reports by the Company</i>	23
Section 4.06. <i>Additional Amounts</i>	23
ARTICLE 5	
SUCCESSOR CORPORATION	
Section 5.01. <i>When Company May Merge, Etc.</i>	24
Section 5.02. <i>Successor Substituted</i>	24

ARTICLE 6
DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01. <i>Events of Default</i>	24
Section 6.02. <i>Acceleration</i>	25
Section 6.03. <i>Other Remedies</i>	26
Section 6.04. <i>Waiver of Past Defaults</i>	26
Section 6.05. <i>Control by Majority</i>	26
Section 6.06. <i>Limitation on Suits</i>	26
Section 6.07. <i>Rights of Holders to Receive Payment</i>	27
Section 6.08. <i>Collection Suit by Trustee</i>	27
Section 6.09. <i>Trustee May File Proofs of Claim</i>	27
Section 6.10. <i>Application of Proceeds</i>	27
Section 6.11. <i>Restoration of Rights and Remedies</i>	28
Section 6.12. <i>Undertaking for Costs</i>	28
Section 6.13. <i>Rights and Remedies Cumulative</i>	28
Section 6.14. <i>Delay or Omission not Waiver</i>	28

ARTICLE 7
TRUSTEE

Section 7.01. <i>General</i>	28
Section 7.02. <i>Certain Rights of Trustee</i>	29
Section 7.03. <i>Individual Rights of Trustee</i>	30
Section 7.04. <i>Trustee's Disclaimer</i>	30
Section 7.05. <i>Notice of Default</i>	30
Section 7.06. <i>Reports by Trustee to Holders</i>	30
Section 7.07. <i>Compensation and Indemnity</i>	30
Section 7.08. <i>Replacement of Trustee</i>	31
Section 7.09. <i>Acceptance of Appointment by Successor</i>	31
Section 7.10. <i>Successor Trustee By Merger, Etc</i>	32
Section 7.11. <i>Eligibility</i>	32
Section 7.12. <i>Money Held in Trust</i>	32

ARTICLE 8
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS

Section 8.01. <i>Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture</i>	33
Section 8.02. <i>Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for Payment of Securities</i>	33
Section 8.03. <i>Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent</i>	33
Section 8.04. <i>Return of Moneys Held by Trustee and Paying Agent Unclaimed for Two Years</i>	33
Section 8.05. <i>Defeasance and Discharge of Indenture</i>	34
Section 8.06. <i>Defeasance of Certain Obligations</i>	35
Section 8.07. <i>Reinstatement</i>	35
Section 8.08. <i>Indemnity</i>	36
Section 8.09. <i>Excess Funds</i>	36
Section 8.10. <i>Qualifying Trustee</i>	36

ARTICLE 9
AMENDMENTS, SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS

Section 9.01. <i>Without Consent of Holders</i>	36
Section 9.02. <i>With Consent of Holders</i>	36
Section 9.03. <i>Revocation and Effect of Consent</i>	37

Section 9.04. <i>Notation on or Exchange of Securities</i>	38
Section 9.05. <i>Trustee to Sign Amendments, Etc</i>	38
Section 9.06. <i>Conformity with Trust Indenture Act</i>	38

ARTICLE 10
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 10.01. <i>Trust Indenture Act of 1939</i>	38
Section 10.02. <i>Notices</i>	38
Section 10.03. <i>Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent</i>	39
Section 10.04. <i>Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion</i>	39
Section 10.05. <i>Evidence of Ownership</i>	39
Section 10.06. <i>Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent or Registrar</i>	40
Section 10.07. <i>Payment Date Other Than a Business Day</i>	40
Section 10.08. <i>Governing Law</i>	40
Section 10.09. <i>No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements</i>	40
Section 10.10. <i>Successors</i>	40
Section 10.11. <i>Duplicate Originals</i>	40
Section 10.12. <i>Separability</i>	40
Section 10.13. <i>Table of Contents, Headings, Etc</i>	40
Section 10.14. <i>Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Company Exempt from Individual Liability</i>	40
Section 10.15. <i>Judgment Currency</i>	41

ARTICLE 11
SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

Section 11.01. <i>Agreement to Subordinate</i>	41
Section 11.02. <i>Payments to Securityholders</i>	41
Section 11.03. <i>Subrogation of Securities</i>	42
Section 11.04. <i>Authorization by Securityholders</i>	43
Section 11.05. <i>Notice to Trustee</i>	43
Section 11.06. <i>Trustee's Relation to Senior Indebtedness</i>	43
Section 11.07. <i>No Impairment of Subordination</i>	43

SUBORDINATED INDENTURE, dated as of _____, 20____, between Brazil Potash Corp., a corporation incorporated and existing under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada, as the Company, and _____, as Trustee.

RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

WHEREAS, the Company has duly authorized the issue from time to time of its subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "**Securities**") up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery and administration thereof, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been done;

NOW, THEREFORE:

In consideration of the premises and the purchases of the Securities by the holders thereof, the Company and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective holders from time to time of the Securities or of any and all series thereof and of the coupons, if any, appertaining thereto as follows:

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01. Definitions.

"**Affiliate**" of any Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling", "controlled by" and "under common control with") when used with respect to any Person means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

"**Agent**" means any Registrar, Paying Agent, transfer agent or Authenticating Agent.

"**Authorized Newspaper**" means a newspaper (which, in the case of The City of New York, will, if practicable, be The Wall Street Journal (Eastern Edition) and in the case of London, will, if practicable, be the Financial Times (London Edition) and published in an official language of the country of publication customarily published at least once a day for at least five days in each calendar week and of general circulation in The City of New York or London, as applicable. If it shall be impractical in the opinion of the Trustee to make any publication of any notice required hereby in an Authorized Newspaper, any publication or other notice in lieu thereof which is made or given with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient publication of such notice.

"**Board Resolution**" means one or more resolutions of the board of directors of the Company or any authorized committee thereof, certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary to have been duly adopted and to be in full force and effect on the date of certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"**Business Day**" means any day, other than a Saturday or Sunday, that is neither a legal holiday nor a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law or regulation to close in The City of New York, with respect to any Security the interest on which is based on the offered quotations in the interbank Eurodollar market for dollar deposits in London, or with respect to Securities denominated in a specified currency other than United States dollars, in the principal financial center of the country of the specified currency.

“**Capital Lease**” means, with respect to any Person, any lease of any property which, in conformity with GAAP, is required to be capitalized on the balance sheet of such Person.

“**Commission**” means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

“**Company**” means the party named as such in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor replaces it pursuant to Article 5 of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor.

“**Corporate Trust Office**” means the office of the Trustee at which the corporate trust business of the Trustee shall, at any particular time, be administered, which office is, at the date of this Indenture, located at Attention: .

“**Currency Agreement**” means, with respect to any Person, any foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect such Person or any of its Subsidiaries against fluctuations in currency values to or under which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or a beneficiary on the date hereof or becomes a party or a beneficiary thereafter.

“**Debt**” means, with respect to any Person at any date of determination (without duplication), (i) all indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money, (ii) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments, (iii) all obligations of such Person in respect of letters of credit or bankers’ acceptance or other similar instruments (or reimbursement obligations with respect thereto), (iv) all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred purchase price of property or services, except Trade Payables, (v) all obligations of such Person as lessee under Capital Leases, (vi) all Debt of others secured by a Lien on any asset of such Person, whether or not such Debt is assumed by such Person; provided that, for purposes of determining the amount of any Debt of the type described in this clause, if recourse with respect to such Debt is limited to such asset, the amount of such Debt shall be limited to the lesser of the fair market value of such asset or the amount of such Debt, (vii) all Debt of others Guaranteed by such Person to the extent such Debt is Guaranteed by such Person, (viii) all redeemable stock valued at the greater of its voluntary or involuntary liquidation preference plus accrued and unpaid dividends and (ix) to the extent not otherwise included in this definition, all obligations of such Person under Currency Agreements and Interest Rate Agreements.

“**Default**” means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

“**Depository**” means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of one or more Registered Global Securities, the Person designated as Depository by the Company pursuant to Section 2.03 until a successor Depository shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “**Depository**” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depository hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, “**Depository**” as used with respect to the Securities of any such series shall mean the Depository with respect to the Registered Global Securities of that series.

“**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“**GAAP**” means generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S. as in effect as of the date hereof applied on a basis consistent with the principles, methods, procedures and practices employed in the preparation of the Company’s audited financial statements, including, without limitation, those set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as is approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession.

“**Guarantee**” means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any Debt or other obligation of any other Person and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person (i) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Debt or other obligation of such other Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreement to keepwell, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take-or-pay, or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise) or (ii) entered into for purposes of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Debt or other obligation of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part); provided that the term “**Guarantee**” shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The term “**Guarantee**” used as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

“**Holder**” or “**Securityholder**” means the registered holder of any Security with respect to Registered Securities and the bearer of any Unregistered Security or any coupon appertaining thereto, as the case may be.

“**Indenture**” means this Indenture as originally executed and delivered or as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time by one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture and shall include the forms and terms of the Securities of each series established as contemplated pursuant to Sections 2.01 and 2.03.

“**Interest Rate Agreement**” means, with respect to any Person, any interest rate protection agreement, interest rate future agreement, interest rate option agreement, interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, interest rate hedge agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect such Person or any of its Subsidiaries against fluctuations in interest rates to or under which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or a beneficiary on the date hereof or becomes a party or a beneficiary thereafter.

“**Lien**” means, with respect to any property, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such property. For purposes of this Indenture, the Company shall be deemed to own subject to a Lien any property which it has acquired or holds subject to the interest of a vendor or lessor under any conditional sale agreement, capital lease or other title retention agreement relating to such property.

“**Officer**” means, with respect to the Company, the president, the chief executive officer the chief financial officer or the secretary.

“**Officers’ Certificate**” means a certificate signed in the name of the Company (i) by the president or chief executive officer and (ii) by the chief financial officer or the secretary, and delivered to the Trustee. Each such certificate shall comply with Section 314 of the Trust Indenture Act, if applicable, and include (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture) the statements provided in Section 10.04, if applicable.

“**Opinion of Counsel**” means a written opinion signed by legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel to the Company, satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall comply with Section 314 of the Trust Indenture Act, if applicable, and include the statements provided in Section 10.04, if and to the extent required thereby.

“**Original issue date**” of any Security (or portion thereof) means the earlier of (a) the date of authentication of such Security or (b) the date of any Security (or portion thereof) for which such Security was issued (directly or indirectly) on registration of transfer, exchange or substitution.

“**Original Issue Discount Security**” means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

“**Periodic Offering**” means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the stated maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Company or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities.

“**Person**” means an individual, a corporation, a partnership, a limited liability company, an association, a trust or any other entity or organization, including a government or political subdivision or an agency or instrumentality thereof.

“**Principal**” of a Security means the principal amount of, and, unless the context indicates otherwise, includes any premium payable on, the Security.

“**Registered Global Security**” means a Security evidencing all or a part of a series of Registered Securities, issued to the Depository for such series in accordance with Section 2.02, and bearing the legend prescribed in Section 2.02.

“**Registered Security**” means any Security registered on the Security Register (as defined in Section 2.05).

“**Responsible Officer**” when used with respect to the Trustee, shall mean an officer of the Trustee in the Corporate Trust Office, having direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture, and also, with respect to a particular matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of such officer’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“**Securities**” means any of the securities, as defined in the first paragraph of the recitals hereof, that are authenticated and delivered under this Indenture and, unless the context indicates otherwise, shall include any coupon appertaining thereto.

“**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“**Senior Indebtedness**” means the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on all Debt of the Company whether created, incurred or assumed before, on or after the date of this Indenture; provided that such Senior Indebtedness shall not include (i) Debt of the Company that, when incurred and without respect to any election under Section 1111(b) of Title 11, U.S. Code, was without recourse and (ii) any other Debt of the Company which by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing the same are specifically designated as not being senior in right of payment to the Securities; provided that Senior Indebtedness does not include any obligation to the Company or any Subsidiary.

“**Subsidiary**” means, with respect to any Person, any corporation, association or other business entity of which a majority of the capital stock or other ownership interests having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors or other persons performing similar functions are at the time directly or indirectly owned by such Person.

“**Trade Payables**” means, with respect to any Person, any accounts payable or any other indebtedness or monetary obligation to trade creditors created, assumed or Guaranteed by such Person or any of its Subsidiaries arising in the ordinary course of business in connection with the acquisition of goods or services.

“**Trustee**” means the party named as such in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor replaces it in accordance with the provisions of Article 7 and thereafter shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

“**Trust Indenture Act**” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S. Code §§ 77aaa-77bbb), as it may be amended from time to time.

“**Unregistered Security**” means any Security other than a Registered Security.

“**U.S. Government Obligations**” means securities that are (i) direct obligations of the United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such U.S. Government Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such U.S. Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt; provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation or the specific payment of interest on or principal of the U.S. Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

“**Yield to Maturity**” means, as the context may require, the yield to maturity (i) on a series of Securities or (ii) if the Securities of a series are issuable from time to time, on a Security of such series, calculated at the time of issuance of such series in the case of clause (i) or at the time of issuance of such Security of such series in the case of clause (ii), or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series or on such Security, and calculated in accordance with the constant interest method or such other accepted financial practice as is specified in the terms of such Security.

Section 1.02. *Other Definitions.* Each of the following terms is defined in the section set forth opposite such term:

<u>Term</u>	<u>Section</u>
Authenticating Agent	2.02
Cash Transaction	7.03
Dollars	4.02
Event of Default	6.01
Judgment Currency	10.15(a)
mandatory sinking fund payment	3.05
optional sinking fund payment	3.05
Paying Agent	2.05
record date	2.04
Registrar	2.05
Required Currency	10.15(a)
Security Register	2.05
self-liquidating paper	7.03
sinking fund payment date	3.05
tranche	2.14

Section 1.03. *Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.* Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the Trust Indenture Act, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the Trust Indenture Act have the following meanings:

“**indenture securities**” means the Securities;

“**indenture security holder**” means a Holder or a Securityholder;

“**indenture to be qualified**” means this Indenture;

“**indenture trustee**” or “**institutional trustee**” means the Trustee; and

“**obligor**” on the indenture securities means the Company or any other obligor on the Securities.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the Trust Indenture Act, defined by reference in the Trust Indenture Act to another statute or defined by a rule of the Commission and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them therein.

Section 1.04. *Rules of Construction.* Unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;

-
- (b) words in the singular include the plural, and words in the plural include the singular;
 - (c) “herein,” “hereof” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision;
 - (d) all references to Sections or Articles refer to Sections or Articles of this Indenture unless otherwise indicated; and
 - (e) use of masculine, feminine or neuter pronouns should not be deemed a limitation, and the use of any such pronouns should be construed to include, where appropriate, the other pronouns.

ARTICLE 2
THE SECURITIES

Section 2.01. *Form and Dating.* The Securities of each series shall be substantially in such form or forms (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law, or with any rules of any securities exchange or usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities as evidenced by their execution of the Securities. Unless otherwise so established, Unregistered Securities shall have coupons attached.

Section 2.02. *Execution And Authentication.* Two Officers shall execute the Securities and one Officer shall execute the coupons appertaining thereto for the Company by facsimile or manual signature in the name and on behalf of the Company. The seal of the Company, if any, shall be reproduced on the Securities. If an Officer whose signature is on a Security or coupon appertaining thereto no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security and such coupon shall nevertheless be valid.

The Trustee, at the expense of the Company, may appoint an authenticating agent (the “**Authenticating Agent**”) to authenticate Securities. The Authenticating Agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such Authenticating Agent.

A Security and the coupons appertaining thereto shall not be valid until the Trustee or Authenticating Agent manually signs the certificate of authentication on the Security or on the Security to which such coupon appertains by an authorized officer. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security or the Security to which the coupon appertains has been authenticated under this Indenture.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series having attached thereto appropriate coupons, if any, executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication together with the applicable documents referred to below in this Section, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver such Securities to or upon the written order of the Company. In authenticating any Securities of a series, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive prior to the authentication of any Securities of such series, and (subject to Article 7) shall be fully protected in relying upon, unless and until such documents have been superseded or revoked:

- (a) any Board Resolution and/or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.01 and 2.03 by or pursuant to which the forms and terms of the Securities of that series were established;
- (b) an Officers’ Certificate setting forth the form or forms and terms of the Securities, stating that the form or forms and terms of the Securities of such series have been, or, in the case of a Periodic Offering, will be when established in accordance with such procedures as shall be referred to therein, established in compliance with this Indenture; and

(c) an Opinion of Counsel substantially to the effect that the form or forms and terms of the Securities of such series have been, or, in the case of a Periodic Offering, will be when established in accordance with such procedures as shall be referred to therein, established in compliance with this Indenture and that the supplemental indenture, to the extent applicable, and Securities have been duly authorized and, if executed and authenticated in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture and delivered to and duly paid for by the purchasers thereof on the date of such opinion, would be entitled to the benefits of the Indenture and would be valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, general principles of equity, and covering such other matters as shall be specified therein and as shall be reasonably requested by the Trustee.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 2.01 and 2.02, if, in connection with a Periodic Offering, all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver the Board Resolution otherwise required pursuant to Section 2.01 or the written order, Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel otherwise required pursuant to Section 2.02 at or prior to the authentication of each Security of such series if such documents are delivered at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

With respect to Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering, the Trustee may rely, as to the authorization by the Company of any of such Securities, the forms and terms thereof and the legality, validity, binding effect and enforceability thereof, upon the Opinion of Counsel and the other documents delivered pursuant to Sections 2.01 and 2.02, as applicable, in connection with the first authentication of Securities of such series.

If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 2.03 that the Securities of a series or a portion thereof are to be issued in the form of one or more Registered Global Securities, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver one or more Registered Global Securities that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Securities of such series issued in such form and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depository for such Registered Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such Depository, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depository or its custodian or pursuant to such Depository's instructions and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, this Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository to the nominee of the Depository or by a nominee of the Depository to the Depository or another nominee of the Depository or by the Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or a nominee of such successor Depository."

Section 2.03. *Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.* The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series and shall be subordinated to the Senior Indebtedness pursuant to the provisions of Article 11 hereof. There shall be established in or pursuant to Board Resolution or one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series, subject to the last sentence of this Section 2.03,

(a) the designation of the Securities of the series, which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from the Securities of all other series;

(b) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture and any limitation on the ability of the Company to increase such aggregate principal amount after the initial issuance of the Securities of that series (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, or upon redemption of, other Securities of the series pursuant hereto);

-
- (c) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable (which date or dates may be fixed or extendible);
- (d) the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) per annum at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, on which such interest shall be payable and (in the case of Registered Securities) on which a record shall be taken for the determination of Holders to whom interest is payable and/or the method by which such rate or rates or date or dates shall be determined;
- (e) if other than as provided in Section 4.02, the place or places where the principal of and any interest on Securities of the series shall be payable, any Registered Securities of the series may be surrendered for exchange, notices, demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served and notice to Holders may be published;
- (f) the right, if any, of the Company to redeem Securities of the series, in whole or in part, at its option and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and any terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be so redeemed, pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;
- (g) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series pursuant to any mandatory redemption, sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the price or prices at which and the period or periods within which and any of the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (h) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (i) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof;
- (j) if other than the coin or currency in which the Securities of the series are denominated, the coin or currency in which payment of the principal of or interest on the Securities of the series shall be payable or if the amount of payments of principal of and/or interest on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index based on a coin or currency other than that in which the Securities of the series are denominated, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
- (k) if other than the currency of the United States of America, the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which payment of the Principal of and interest on the Securities of the series shall be payable, and the manner in which any such currencies shall be valued against other currencies in which any other Securities shall be payable;
- (l) whether the Securities of the series or any portion thereof will be issuable as Registered Securities (and if so, whether such Securities will be issuable as Registered Global Securities) or Unregistered Securities (with or without coupons) (and if so, whether such Securities will be issued in temporary or permanent global form), or any combination of the foregoing, any restrictions applicable to the offer, sale or delivery of Unregistered Securities or the payment of interest thereon and, if other than as provided herein, the terms upon which Unregistered Securities of any series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of such series and vice versa;
- (m) whether and under what circumstances the Company will pay additional amounts on the Securities of the series held by a person who is not a U.S. person in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge withheld or deducted and, if so, whether the Company will have the option to redeem such Securities rather than pay such additional amounts;

(n) if the Securities of the series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;

(o) any trustees, depositaries, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or the registrar or any other agents with respect to the Securities of the series;

(p) provisions, if any, for the defeasance of the Securities of the series (including provisions permitting defeasance of less than all Securities of the series), which provisions may be in addition to, in substitution for, or in modification of (or any combination of the foregoing) the provisions of Article 8;

(q) if the Securities of the series are issuable in whole or in part as one or more Registered Global Securities or Unregistered Securities in global form, the identity of the Depositary or common Depositary for such Registered Global Security or Securities or Unregistered Securities in global form;

(r) any other Events of Default or covenants with respect to the Securities of the series; and

(s) any other terms of the Securities of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series and coupons, if any, appertaining thereto shall be substantially identical, except in the case of Registered Securities as to date and denomination, except in the case of any Periodic Offering and except as may otherwise be provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above or as set forth in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to such Board Resolution or in any such indenture supplemental hereto and any forms and terms of Securities to be issued from time to time may be completed and established from time to time prior to the issuance thereof by procedures described in such Board Resolution or supplemental indenture.

Unless otherwise expressly provided with respect to a series of Securities, the aggregate principal amount of a series of Securities may be increased and additional Securities of such series may be issued up to the maximum aggregate principal amount authorized with respect to such series as increased.

Section 2.04. *Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest.* The Securities of each series shall be issuable as Registered Securities or Unregistered Securities in denominations established as contemplated by Section 2.03 or, if not so established with respect to Securities of any series, in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. The Securities of each series shall be numbered, lettered or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plan as the Officers of the Company executing the same may determine, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities, each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities of each series shall bear interest, if any, from the date, and such interest shall be payable on the dates, established as contemplated by Section 2.03.

The person in whose name any Registered Security of any series is registered at the close of business on any record date applicable to a particular series with respect to any interest payment date for such series shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such interest payment date notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Registered Security subsequent to the record date and prior to such interest payment date, except if and to the extent the Company shall default in the payment of the interest due on such interest payment date for such series, in which case the provisions of Section 2.13 shall apply. The term “**record date**” as used with respect to any interest payment date (except a date for payment of defaulted interest) for the Securities of any series shall mean the date specified as such in the terms of the Registered Securities of such series established as contemplated by Section 2.03, or, if no such date is so established, the fifteenth day next preceding such interest payment date, whether or not such record date is a Business Day.

Section 2.05. *Registrar and Paying Agent; Agents Generally.* The Company shall maintain an office or agency where Securities may be presented for registration, registration of transfer or for exchange (the “**Registrar**”) and an office or agency where Securities may be presented for payment (the “**Paying Agent**”), which shall be in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York. The Company shall cause the Registrar to keep a register of the Registered Securities and of their registration, transfer and exchange (the “**Security Register**”). The Company may have one or more additional Paying Agents or transfer agents with respect to any series.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Agent not a party to this Indenture. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture and the Trust Indenture Act that relate to such Agent. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the name and address of any Agent and any change in the name or address of an Agent. If the Company fails to maintain a Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company may remove any Agent upon written notice to such Agent and the Trustee; *provided* that no such removal shall become effective until (i) the acceptance of an appointment by a successor Agent to such Agent as evidenced by an appropriate agency agreement entered into by the Company and such successor Agent and delivered to the Trustee or (ii) notification to the Trustee that the Trustee shall serve as such Agent until the appointment of a successor Agent in accordance with clause (i) of this proviso. The Company or any affiliate of the Company may act as Paying Agent or Registrar; *provided* that neither the Company nor an affiliate of the Company shall act as Paying Agent in connection with the defeasance of the Securities or the discharge of this Indenture under Article 8.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Registrar, Paying Agent and Authenticating Agent. If, at any time, the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Registrar shall make available to the Trustee ten days prior to each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may reasonably request the names and addresses of the Holders as they appear in the Security Register.

Section 2.06. *Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.* Not later than 10:00 a.m. New York City time on each due date or, in the case of Unregistered Securities, 10:00 a.m. New York City time on the Business Day prior to the due date, of any Principal or interest on any Securities, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent money in immediately available funds sufficient to pay such Principal or interest. The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that such Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of Principal of and interest on such Securities and shall promptly notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and account for any funds disbursed, and the Trustee may at any time during the continuance of any payment default, upon written request to a Paying Agent, require such Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. Upon doing so, the Paying Agent shall have no further liability for the money so paid over to the Trustee. If the Company or any affiliate of the Company acts as Paying Agent, it will, on or before each due date of any Principal of or interest on any Securities, segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders thereof a sum of money sufficient to pay such Principal or interest so becoming due until such sum of money shall be paid to such Holders or otherwise disposed of as provided in this Indenture, and will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of its action or failure to act as required by this Section.

Section 2.07. *Transfer and Exchange.* Unregistered Securities (except for any temporary global Unregistered Securities) and coupons (except for coupons attached to any temporary global Unregistered Securities) shall be transferable by delivery.

At the option of the Holder thereof, Registered Securities of any series (other than a Registered Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a Registered Security or Registered Securities of such series and tenor having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Registered Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Company that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 2.05 and upon payment, if the Company shall so require, of the charges hereinafter provided. If the Securities of any series are issued in both registered and unregistered form, except as otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.03, at the option of the Holder thereof, Unregistered Securities of any series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of such series and tenor having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Unregistered Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Company that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 4.02, with, in the case of Unregistered Securities that have coupons attached, all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default thereto appertaining, and upon payment, if the Company shall so require, of the charges hereinafter provided. At the option of the Holder thereof, if Unregistered Securities of any series, maturity date, interest rate and original issue date are issued in more than one authorized denomination, except as otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.03, such Unregistered Securities may be exchanged for Unregistered Securities of such series and tenor having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Unregistered Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Company that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 4.02, with, in the case of Unregistered Securities that have coupons attached, all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default thereto appertaining, and upon payment, if the Company shall so require, of the charges hereinafter provided. Registered Securities of any series may not be exchanged for Unregistered Securities of such series. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Registered Security of a series at the agency of the Company that shall be maintained for that purpose in accordance with Section 2.05 and upon payment, if the Company shall so require, of the charges hereinafter provided, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount.

All Registered Securities presented for registration of transfer, exchange, redemption or payment shall be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

The Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any exchange or registration of transfer of Securities. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.07, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, a Registered Global Security representing all or a portion of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository for such series to a nominee of such Depository or by a nominee of such Depository to such Depository or another nominee of such Depository or by such Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository for such series or a nominee of such successor Depository.

If at any time the Depository for any Registered Global Securities of any series notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for such Registered Global Securities or if at any time the Depository for such Registered Global Securities shall no longer be eligible under applicable law, the Company shall appoint a successor Depository eligible under applicable law with respect to such Registered Global Securities. If a successor Depository eligible under applicable law for such Registered Global Securities is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of the Company's order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Registered Securities of such series and tenor, will authenticate and deliver Registered Securities of such series and tenor, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Registered Global Securities, in exchange for such Registered Global Securities.

The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion and subject to the procedures of the Depository determine that any Registered Global Securities of any series shall no longer be maintained in global form. In such event the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of the Company's order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Registered Securities of such series and tenor, will authenticate and deliver, Registered Securities of such series and tenor in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Registered Global Securities, in exchange for such Registered Global Securities.

Any time the Registered Securities of any series are not in the form of Registered Global Securities pursuant to the preceding two paragraphs, the Company agrees to supply the Trustee with a reasonable supply of certificated Registered Securities without the legend required by Section 2.02 and the Trustee agrees to hold such Registered Securities in safekeeping until authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

If established by the Company pursuant to Section 2.03 with respect to any Registered Global Security, the Depositary for such Registered Global Security may surrender such Registered Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Registered Securities of the same series and tenor in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Company and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge,

(a) to the Person specified by such Depositary new Registered Securities of the same series and tenor, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Registered Global Security; and

(b) to such Depositary a new Registered Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Registered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Registered Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (a) above.

Registered Securities issued in exchange for a Registered Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.07 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Registered Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Company or the Trustee. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver such Securities to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

All Securities issued upon any transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such transfer or exchange.

Notwithstanding anything herein or in the forms or terms of any Securities to the contrary, none of the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be required to exchange any Unregistered Security for a Registered Security if such exchange would result in adverse Federal income tax consequences to the Company (such as, for example, the inability of the Company to deduct from its income, as computed for Federal income tax purposes, the interest payable on the Unregistered Securities) under then applicable United States Federal income tax laws. The Trustee and any such agent shall be entitled to rely on an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel in determining such result.

The Registrar shall not be required (i) to issue, authenticate, register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any series for a period of 15 days before a selection of such Securities to be redeemed or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security selected for redemption in whole or in part.

Section 2.08. *Replacement Securities.* If any mutilated Security or a Security with a mutilated coupon appertaining to it is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for such mutilated Security or in exchange for the Security to which a mutilated coupon appertains, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such mutilated Security or to the Security to which such mutilated coupon appertains.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security or coupon and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of any of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security or coupon has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or in exchange for the Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains (with all appurtenant coupons not destroyed, lost or stolen), a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or to the Security to which such destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or coupon has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security or coupon (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Security or coupon) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of any of them harmless, and in the case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee and any agent of them of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and the ownership thereof; *provided, however*, that the Principal of and any interest on Unregistered Securities shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 4.02, be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series, with its coupons, if any, issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security or in exchange for any mutilated Security, or in exchange for a Security to which a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security and its coupons, if any, or the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and any such new Security and coupons, if any, shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series and their coupons, if any, duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) any other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons.

Section 2.09. *Outstanding Securities.* Securities outstanding at any time are all Securities that have been authenticated by the Trustee except for those cancelled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those described in this Section as not outstanding and those that have been defeased pursuant to Section 8.05.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.08, it ceases to be outstanding unless and until the Trustee and the Company receive proof satisfactory to them that the replaced Security is held by a holder in due course.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company or an affiliate of the Company) holds on the maturity date or any redemption date or date for repurchase of the Securities money sufficient to pay Securities payable or to be redeemed or repurchased on that date, then on and after that date such Securities cease to be outstanding and interest on them shall cease to accrue.

A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or one of its affiliates holds such Security, *provided, however*, that, in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, Securities owned by the Company or any affiliate of the Company shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities as to which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has received written notice to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Any Securities so owned which are pledged by the Company, or by any affiliate of the Company, as security for loans or other obligations, otherwise than to another such affiliate of the Company, shall be deemed to be outstanding, if the pledgee is entitled pursuant to the terms of its pledge agreement and is free to exercise in its or his discretion the right to vote such securities, uncontrolled by the Company or by any such affiliate.

Section 2.10. *Temporary Securities.* Until definitive Securities of any series are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities of such series. Temporary Securities of any series shall be substantially in the form of definitive Securities of such series but may have insertions, substitutions, omissions and other variations determined to be appropriate by the Officers executing the temporary Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such temporary Securities. If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of such series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series and tenor upon surrender of such temporary Securities at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose pursuant to Section 4.02, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Securities of such series and tenor and authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series.

Section 2.11. *Cancellation.* The Company at any time may deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold. The Registrar, any transfer agent and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee shall cancel and dispose of in accordance with its customary procedures all Securities surrendered for transfer, exchange, payment or cancellation and shall deliver a certificate of disposition to the Company. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities it has paid in full or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

Section 2.12. *CUSIP Numbers.* The Company in issuing the Securities may use “CUSIP” and “CINS” numbers (if then generally in use), and the Trustee shall use CUSIP numbers or CINS numbers, as the case may be, in notices of redemption or exchange as a convenience to Holders and no representation shall be made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of redemption or exchange.

Section 2.13. *Defaulted Interest.* If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Registered Securities, it shall pay, or shall deposit with the Paying Agent money in immediately available funds sufficient to pay, the defaulted interest plus (to the extent lawful) any interest payable on the defaulted interest (as may be specified in the terms thereof, established pursuant to Section 2.03) to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date, which shall mean the 15th day next preceding the date fixed by the Company for the payment of defaulted interest, whether or not such day is a Business Day. At least 15 days before such special record date, the Company shall mail to each Holder of such Registered Securities and to the Trustee a notice that states the special record date, the payment date and the amount of defaulted interest to be paid.

Section 2.14. *Series May Include Tranches.* A series of Securities may include one or more tranches (each a “tranche”) of Securities, including Securities issued in a Periodic Offering. The Securities of different tranches may have one or more different terms, including authentication dates and public offering prices, but all the Securities within each such tranche shall have identical terms, including authentication date and public offering price. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, with respect to Sections 2.02 (other than the fourth, sixth and seventh paragraphs thereof) through 2.04, 2.07, 2.08, 2.10, 3.01 through 3.05, 4.02, 6.01 through 6.14, 8.01 through 8.07, 9.02 and Section 10.07, if any series of Securities includes more than one tranche, all provisions of such sections applicable to any series of Securities shall be deemed equally applicable to each tranche of any series of Securities in the same manner as though originally designated a series unless otherwise provided with respect to such series or tranche pursuant to Section 2.03. In particular, and without limiting the scope of the next preceding sentence, any of the provisions of such sections which provide for or permit action to be taken with respect to a series of Securities shall also be deemed to provide for and permit such action to be taken instead only with respect to Securities of one or more tranches within that series (and such provisions shall be deemed satisfied thereby), even if no comparable action is taken with respect to Securities in the remaining tranches of that series.

ARTICLE 3 REDEMPTION

Section 3.01. *Applicability of Article.* The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.03 for Securities of such series.

Section 3.02. *Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions.* Notice of redemption to the Holders of Registered Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part at the option of the Company shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Registered Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear upon the registry books. Notice of redemption to the Holders of Unregistered Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part who have filed their names and addresses with the Trustee pursuant to Section 313(c)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act, shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption, by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to such Holders at such addresses as were so furnished to the Trustee (and, in the case of any such notice given by the Company, the Trustee shall make such information available to the Company for such purpose). Notice of redemption to all other Holders of Unregistered Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part shall be published in an Authorized Newspaper in The City of New York or with respect to any Security the interest on which is based on the offered quotations in the interbank Eurodollar market for dollar deposits in an Authorized Newspaper in London, in each case, once in each of three successive calendar weeks, the first publication to be not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption. Any notice which is mailed or published in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall specify the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such Holder to be redeemed, the CUSIP numbers of the Securities to be redeemed, the date fixed for redemption, the redemption price, or if not then ascertainable, the manner of calculation thereof, the place or places of payment, that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Securities and, in the case of Securities with coupons attached thereto, of all coupons appertaining thereto maturing after the date fixed for redemption, that such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, that interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in such notice and that on and after said date interest thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series and tenor in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

On or before 10:00 a.m. New York City time on the redemption date or, in the case of Unregistered Securities, on or before 10:00 a.m. New York City time on the Business Day prior to the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section, the Company will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more Paying Agents (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 2.06) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If all of the outstanding Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Company will deliver to the Trustee at least 10 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given to Holders pursuant to the first paragraph of this Section 3.02 (or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating that all such Securities are to be redeemed. If less than all the outstanding Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Company will deliver to the Trustee at least 15 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given to Holders pursuant to the first paragraph of this Section 3.02 (or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of such Securities to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities (a) prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, or (b) pursuant to an election of the Company which is subject to a condition specified in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee, prior to the giving of any notice of redemption to Holders pursuant to this Section, an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction or condition.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall select, pro rata, by lot or in such manner as it shall deem appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be redeemed in whole or in part. Securities may be redeemed in part in principal amounts equal to authorized denominations for Securities of such series. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

Section 3.03. *Payment Of Securities Called For Redemption.* If notice of redemption has been given as above provided, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest accrued to such date) interest on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and the unmatured coupons, if any, appertaining thereto shall be void and, except as provided in Sections 7.12 and 8.02, such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption to be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, together with all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the date fixed for redemption, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Company at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; provided that payment of interest becoming due on or prior to the date fixed for redemption shall be payable in the case of Securities with coupons attached thereto, to the Holders of the coupons for such interest upon surrender thereof, and in the case of Registered Securities, to the Holders of such Registered Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Sections 2.04 and 2.13 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by such Security.

If any Security with coupons attached thereto is surrendered for redemption and is not accompanied by all appurtenant coupons maturing after the date fixed for redemption, the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee, if there be furnished to each of them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them harmless.

Upon presentation of any Security of any series redeemed in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Company, a new Security or Securities of such series and tenor (with any unmatured coupons attached), of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

Section 3.04. *Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption.* Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in a written statement signed by an authorized officer of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at least 40 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by, either (a) the Company or (b) an entity specifically identified in such written statement as directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company.

Section 3.05. *Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds.* The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a “**mandatory sinking fund payment**”, and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as an “**optional sinking fund payment**”. The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the “**sinking fund payment date**”.

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Company may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except through a mandatory sinking fund payment) by the Company or receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Company and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.11, (b) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so credited) made pursuant to this Section, or (c) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Company at the option of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through any optional sinking fund payment. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the sixtieth day next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (a) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of specified Securities of such series and the basis for such credit, (b) stating that none of the specified Securities of such series has theretofore been so credited, (c) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have occurred (which have not been waived or cured) and are continuing and (d) stating whether or not the Company intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment which the Company intends to pay on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Company to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid which have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.11 to the Trustee with such Officers' Certificate (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such Officers' Certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Company shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments or delivery of Securities therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Company, on or before any such sixtieth day, to deliver such Officer's Certificate and Securities specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Company (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof and (ii) that the Company will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$50,000 (or a lesser sum if the Company shall so request with respect to the Securities of any series), such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price thereof together with accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$50,000 (or such lesser sum) or less and the Company makes no such request then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$50,000 (or such lesser sum) is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 3.02, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Company) inform the Company of the serial numbers of the Securities of such series (or portions thereof) so selected. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for redemption under this Section if they are identified by registration and certificate number in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee at least 60 days prior to the sinking fund payment date as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by either (a) the Company or (b) an entity specifically identified in such Officers' Certificate as directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company. The Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Company (or the Company, if it shall so request the Trustee in writing) shall cause notice of redemption of the Securities of such series to be given in substantially the manner provided in Section 3.02 (and with the effect provided in Section 3.03) for the redemption of Securities of such series in part at the option of the Company. The amount of any sinking fund payments not so applied or allocated to the redemption of Securities of such series shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment for such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section. Any and all sinking fund moneys held on the stated maturity date of the Securities of any particular series (or earlier, if such maturity is accelerated), which are not held for the payment or redemption of particular Securities of such series shall be applied, together with other moneys, if necessary, sufficient for the purpose, to the payment of the Principal of, and interest on, the Securities of such series at maturity.

On or before 10:00 a.m. New York City time on each sinking fund payment date or, in the case of Unregistered Securities, 10:00 a.m. New York City time on the Business Day prior to the sinking fund payment date, the Company shall pay to the Trustee in cash or shall otherwise provide for the payment of all interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption on Securities to be redeemed on the next following sinking fund payment date.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or mail any notice of redemption of Securities of such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a Default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default except that, where the mailing of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, provided that it shall have received from the Company a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such Default or Event of Default shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such Default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article 6 and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Section 6.04 or the Default cured on or before the sixtieth day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

ARTICLE 4 COVENANTS

Section 4.01. *Payment of Securities.* The Company shall pay the Principal of and interest on the Securities on the dates and in the manner provided in the Securities and this Indenture. The interest on Securities with coupons attached (together with any additional amounts payable pursuant to the terms of such Securities) shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the several coupons for such interest installments as are evidenced thereby as they severally mature. The interest on any temporary Unregistered Securities (together with any additional amounts payable pursuant to the terms of such Securities) shall be paid, as to the installments of interest evidenced by coupons attached thereto, if any, only upon presentation and surrender thereof, and, as to the other installments of interest, if any, only upon presentation of such Unregistered Securities for notation thereon of the payment of such interest. The interest on Registered Securities (together with any additional amounts payable pursuant to the terms of such Securities) shall be payable only to the Holders thereof (subject to Section 2.04) and at the option of the Company may be paid by mailing checks for such interest payable to or upon the written order of such Holders at their last addresses as they appear on the Security Register of the Company.

Notwithstanding any provisions of this Indenture and the Securities of any series to the contrary, if the Company and a Holder of any Registered Security so agree, payments of interest on, and any portion of the Principal of, such Holder's Registered Security (other than interest payable at maturity or on any redemption or repayment date or the final payment of Principal on such Security) shall be made by the Paying Agent, upon receipt from the Company of immediately available funds by 11:00 a.m., New York City time (or such other time as may be agreed to between the Company and the Paying Agent), directly to the Holder of such Security (by Federal funds wire transfer or otherwise) if the Holder has delivered written instructions to the Trustee 15 days prior to such payment date requesting that such payment will be so made and designating the bank account to which such payments shall be so made and in the case of payments of Principal, surrenders the same to the Trustee in exchange for a Security or Securities aggregating the same principal amount as the unredeemed principal amount of the Securities surrendered. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the last instruction delivered by the Holder pursuant to this Section 4.01 unless a new instruction is delivered 15 days prior to a payment date. The Company will indemnify and hold each of the Trustee and any Paying Agent harmless against any loss, liability or expense (including attorneys' fees) resulting from any act or omission to act on the part of the Company or any such Holder in connection with any such agreement or from making any payment in accordance with any such agreement.

The Company shall pay interest on overdue Principal, and interest on overdue installments of interest, to the extent lawful, at the rate per annum specified in the Securities.

Section 4.02. *Maintenance of Office or Agency.* The Company will maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York an office or agency where Securities may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange or for presentation for payment and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities and this Indenture may be served. The Company hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, located in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, as such office or agency of the Company. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the address of the Trustee set forth in Section 10.02.

The Company will maintain one or more agencies in a city or cities located outside the United States (including any city in which such an agency is required to be maintained under the rules of any stock exchange on which the Securities of any series are listed) where the Unregistered Securities, if any, of each series and coupons, if any, appertaining thereto may be presented for payment. No payment on any Unregistered Security or coupon will be made upon presentation of such Unregistered Security or coupon at an agency of the Company within the United States nor will any payment be made by transfer to an account in, or by mail to an address in, the United States unless, pursuant to applicable United States laws and regulations then in effect, such payment can be made without adverse tax consequences to the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if full payment in United States Dollars (“**Dollars**”) at each agency maintained by the Company outside the United States for payment on such Unregistered Securities or coupons appertaining thereto is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions, payments in Dollars of Unregistered Securities of any series and coupons appertaining thereto which are payable in Dollars may be made at an agency of the Company maintained in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of any series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

Section 4.03. *Securityholders' Lists.* The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the holders of the Securities pursuant to Section 312 of the Trust Indenture Act (a) semi-annually not more than 15 days after each record date for the payment of semi-annual interest on the Securities, as hereinabove specified, as of such record date, and (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within thirty days after receipt by the Company of any such request as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such information is furnished.

Section 4.04. *Certificate to Trustee.* The Company will furnish to the Trustee annually, on or before a date not more than four months after the end of its fiscal year (which, on the date hereof, is a calendar year), a brief certificate (which need not contain the statements required by Section 10.04) from its principal executive, financial or accounting officer as to his or her knowledge of the compliance of the Company with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture (such compliance to be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture) which certificate shall comply with the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 4.05. *Reports by the Company.* The Company covenants to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents, and other reports which the Company may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

Section 4.06. *Additional Amounts.* If the Securities of a series provide for the payment of additional amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first interest payment date with respect to that series of Securities and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of Principal of or interest on the Securities of that series if there has been a change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officers' Certificate, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee and the principal paying agent, if other than the Trustee, an Officers' Certificate instructing the Trustee and such paying agent whether such payment of Principal of or interest on the Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of the Securities of that series without withholding or deduction for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Securities of that series. If any such withholding or deduction shall be required, then such Officers' Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld or deducted on such payments to such Holders and shall certify the fact that additional amounts will be payable and the amounts so payable to each Holder, and the Company shall pay to the Trustee or such paying agent the additional amounts required to be paid by this Section. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any paying agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them in reliance on any Officers' Certificate furnished pursuant to this Section.

Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the Principal of or interest or any other amounts on, or in respect of, any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of additional amounts provided by the terms of such series established hereby or pursuant hereto to the extent that, in such context, additional amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to such terms, and express mention of the payment of additional amounts (if applicable) in any provision hereof shall not be construed as excluding the payment of additional amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

ARTICLE 5
SUCCESSOR CORPORATION

Section 5.01. *When Company May Merge, Etc.* The Company shall not consolidate with, merge with or into, or sell, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its property and assets (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) to, any Person unless either (x) the Company shall be the continuing Person or (y) the Person (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which properties and assets of the Company shall be sold, conveyed, transferred or leased shall be a corporation organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America or any jurisdiction thereof and shall expressly assume, by a supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee, all of the obligations of the Company on all of the Securities and under this Indenture and the Company in the case of clauses (x) and (y) shall have delivered to the Trustee (A) an Opinion of Counsel stating that such consolidation, merger or sale, conveyance, transfer or lease and such supplemental indenture (if any) complies with this provision and that all conditions precedent provided for herein relating to such transaction have been complied with and that such supplemental indenture (if any) constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company and such successor enforceable against such entity in accordance with its terms, subject to customary exceptions and (B) an Officers' Certificate to the effect that immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

Section 5.02. *Successor Substituted.* Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Company in accordance with Section 5.01 of this Indenture, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such sale, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein and thereafter the predecessor Person, except in the case of a lease, shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

ARTICLE 6
DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01. *Events of Default.* An “**Event of Default**” shall occur with respect to the Securities of any series if:

(a) the Company defaults in the payment of the Principal of any Security of such series when the same becomes due and payable at maturity, upon acceleration, redemption or mandatory repurchase, including as a sinking fund installment, or otherwise;

(b) the Company defaults in the payment of interest on any Security of such series when the same becomes due and payable, and such default continues for a period of 30 days;

(c) the Company defaults in the performance of or breaches any other covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture with respect to any Security of such series or in the Securities of such series and such default or breach continues for a period of 30 consecutive days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of 25% or more in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected thereby specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder;

(d) a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall enter a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Company or for any substantial part of its property or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days;

(e) the Company (i) commences a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or consents to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, (ii) consents to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Company or for all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Company or (iii) effects any general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or

(f) any other Event of Default established pursuant to Section 2.03 with respect to the Securities of such series occurs.

Section 6.02. *Acceleration.* (a) If an Event of Default other than as described in clauses (d) or (e) of Section 6.01 with respect to the Securities of any series then outstanding occurs and is continuing, then, and in each and every such case, except for any series of Securities the principal of which shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any such series then outstanding hereunder (each such series treated as a separate class) by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the entire principal (or, if the Securities of any such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 2.03) of all Securities of such series, and the interest accrued thereon, if any, to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become immediately due and payable.

(b) If an Event of Default described in clause (d) or (e) of Section 6.01 occurs and is continuing, then the principal amount (or, if any Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal as may be specified in the terms thereof established pursuant to Section 2.03) of all the Securities then outstanding and interest accrued thereon, if any, shall be and become immediately due and payable, without any notice or other action by any Holder or the Trustee, to the full extent permitted by applicable law.

The foregoing provisions, however, are subject to the condition that if, at any time after the principal (or, if the Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal as may be specified in the terms thereof established pursuant to Section 2.03) of the Securities of any series (or of all the Securities, as the case may be) shall have been so declared or become due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Company shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest upon all the Securities of each such series (or of all the Securities, as the case may be) and the principal of any and all Securities of each such series (or of all the Securities, as the case may be) which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest upon such principal and, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law, on overdue installments of interest, at the same rate as the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) specified in the Securities of each such series to the date of such payment or deposit) and such amount as shall be sufficient to cover all amounts owing the Trustee under Section 7.07, and if any and all Events of Default under the Indenture, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured, waived or otherwise remedied as provided herein, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of all the then outstanding Securities of all such series that have been accelerated (voting as a single class), by written notice to the Company and to the Trustee, may waive all defaults with respect to all such series (or with respect to all the Securities, as the case may be) and rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences, but no such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default or shall impair any right consequent thereon.

For all purposes under this Indenture, if a portion of the principal of any Original Issue Discount Securities shall have been accelerated and declared or become due and payable pursuant to the provisions hereof, then, from and after such declaration, unless such declaration has been rescinded and annulled, the principal amount of such Original Issue Discount Securities shall be deemed, for all purposes hereunder, to be such portion of the principal thereof as shall be due and payable as a result of such acceleration, and payment of such portion of the principal thereof as shall be due and payable as a result of such acceleration, together with interest, if any, thereon and all other amounts owing thereunder, shall constitute payment in full of such Original Issue Discount Securities.

Section 6.03. *Other Remedies.* If a payment default or an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue, in its own name or as trustee of an express trust, any available remedy by proceeding at law or in equity to collect the payment of Principal of and interest on the Securities of such series or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities of such series or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Securities or does not produce any of them in the proceeding.

Section 6.04. *Waiver of Past Defaults.* Subject to Sections 6.02, 6.07 and 9.02, the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount (or, if the Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal as is then accelerable under Section 6.02) of the outstanding Securities of all series affected (voting as a single class), by notice to the Trustee, may waive an existing Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series and its consequences, except a Default in the payment of Principal of or interest on any Security as specified in clauses (a) or (b) of Section 6.01 or in respect of a covenant or provision of this Indenture which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

Section 6.05. *Control by Majority.* Subject to Sections 7.01 and 7.02(e), the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount (or, if any Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal as is then accelerable under Section 6.02) of the outstanding Securities of all series affected (voting as a single class) may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by this Indenture; provided, that the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture, that may involve the Trustee in personal liability or that the Trustee determines in good faith may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of Holders not joining in the giving of such direction; and provided further, that the Trustee may take any other action it deems proper that is not inconsistent with any directions received from Holders of Securities pursuant to this Section 6.05.

Section 6.06. *Limitation on Suits.* No Holder of any Security of any series may institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture or the Securities of such series, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

(a) such Holder has previously given to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series;

(b) the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of outstanding Securities of all such series affected shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(c) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against any costs, liabilities or expenses to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(d) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(e) during such 60-day period, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of all such affected series have not given the Trustee a direction that is inconsistent with such written request.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over such other Holder.

Section 6.07. *Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder of a Security to receive payment of Principal of or interest, if any, on such Holder's Security on or after the respective due dates expressed on such Security, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

Section 6.08. *Collection Suit by Trustee.* If an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series in payment of Principal or interest specified in clause (a) or (b) of Section 6.01 occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount (or such portion thereof as specified in the terms established pursuant to Section 2.03 of Original Issue Discount Securities) of Principal of, and accrued interest remaining unpaid on, together with interest on overdue Principal of, and, to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest on overdue installments of interest on, the Securities of such series, in each case at the rate or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) specified in such Securities, and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover all amounts owing the Trustee under Section 7.07.

Section 6.09. *Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.* The Trustee may file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor on the Securities), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect and receive any moneys, securities or other property payable or deliverable upon conversion or exchange of the Securities or upon any such claims and to distribute the same, and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it under Section 7.07. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to empower the Trustee to authorize or consent to, or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder, any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.10. *Application of Proceeds.* Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article in respect of the Securities of any series shall be applied in the following order at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such moneys on account of Principal or interest, upon presentation of the several Securities and coupons appertaining to such Securities in respect of which moneys have been collected and noting thereon the payment, or issuing Securities of such series and tenor in reduced principal amounts in exchange for the presented Securities of such series and tenor if only partially paid, or upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 applicable to the Securities of such series in respect of which moneys have been collected;

SECOND: Subject to Article 11, in case the principal of the Securities of such series in respect of which moneys have been collected shall not have become and be then due and payable, to the payment of interest on the Securities of such series in default in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest at the same rate as the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) specified in such Securities, such payments to be made ratably to the persons entitled thereto, without discrimination or preference;

THIRD: Subject to Article 11, in case the principal of the Securities of such series in respect of which moneys have been collected shall have become and shall be then due and payable, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon all the Securities of such series for Principal and interest, with interest upon the overdue Principal, and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest at the same rate as the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) specified in the Securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amount so due and unpaid upon the Securities of such series, then to the payment of such Principal and interest or Yield to Maturity, without preference or priority of Principal over interest or Yield to Maturity, or of interest or Yield to Maturity over Principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Security of such series over any other Security of such series, ratably to the aggregate of such Principal and accrued and unpaid interest or Yield to Maturity; and

FOURTH: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company or any other person lawfully entitled thereto.

Section 6.11. *Restoration of Rights and Remedies.* If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then, and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Company, Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 6.12. *Undertaking for Costs.* In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, in either case in respect to the Securities of any series, a court may require any party litigant in such suit (other than the Trustee) to file an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant (other than the Trustee) in the suit having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.12 does not apply to a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07, a suit instituted by the Trustee or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such series.

Section 6.13. *Rights and Remedies Cumulative.* Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or wrongfully taken Securities in Section 2.08, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

Section 6.14. *Delay or Omission not Waiver.* No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article 6 or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

ARTICLE 7 TRUSTEE

Section 7.01. *General.* The duties and responsibilities of the Trustee shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act and as set forth herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, unless it receives indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense. Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Article 7.

Section 7.02. *Certain Rights of Trustee*. Subject to Trust Indenture Act Sections 315(a) through (d):

- (a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, Officers' Certificate, Opinion of Counsel (or both), statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper person or persons. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit;
- (b) before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate and/or an Opinion of Counsel, which shall conform to Section 10.04 and shall cover such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such certificate or opinion. Subject to Sections 7.01 and 7.02, whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof;
- (c) the Trustee may act through its attorneys and agents not regularly in its employ and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent or attorney appointed with due care;
- (d) any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any Board Resolution may be evidenced to the Trustee by a copy thereof certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company;
- (e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;
- (f) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers or for any action it takes or omits to take in accordance with the direction of the Holders in accordance with Section 6.05 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture;
- (g) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon; and
- (h) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, Officers' Certificate, Opinion of Counsel, Board Resolution, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected then outstanding; provided that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding.

Section 7.03. *Individual Rights of Trustee.* The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights. However, the Trustee is subject to Trust Indenture Act Sections 310(b) and 311. For purposes of Trust Indenture Act Section 311(b)(4) and (6), the following terms shall mean:

(a) “**cash transaction**” means any transaction in which full payment for goods or securities sold is made within seven days after delivery of the goods or securities in currency or in checks or other orders drawn upon banks or bankers and payable upon demand; and

(b) “**self-liquidating paper**” means any draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation which is made, drawn, negotiated or incurred by the Company for the purpose of financing the purchase, processing, manufacturing, shipment, storage or sale of goods, wares or merchandise and which is secured by documents evidencing title to, possession of, or a lien upon, the goods, wares or merchandise or the receivables or proceeds arising from the sale of the goods, wares or merchandise previously constituting the security, provided the security is received by the Trustee simultaneously with the creation of the creditor relationship with the Company arising from the making, drawing, negotiating or incurring of the draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation.

Section 7.04. *Trustee’s Disclaimer.* The recitals contained herein and in the Securities (except the Trustee’s certificate of authentication) shall be taken as statements of the Company and not of the Trustee and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. Neither the Trustee nor any of its agents (a) makes any representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities and (b) shall be accountable for the Company’s use or application of the proceeds from the Securities.

Section 7.05. *Notice of Default.* If any Default with respect to the Securities of any series occurs and is continuing and if such Default is known to the actual knowledge of a Responsible Officer with the Corporate Trust Department of the Trustee, the Trustee shall give to each Holder of Securities of such series notice of such Default within 90 days after it occurs (a) if any Unregistered Securities of such series are then outstanding, to the Holders thereof, by publication at least once in an Authorized Newspaper in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York and at least once in an Authorized Newspaper in London and (b) to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, unless such Default shall have been cured or waived before the mailing or publication of such notice; provided, however, that, except in the case of a Default in the payment of the Principal of or interest on any Security, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders.

Section 7.06. *Reports by Trustee to Holders.* The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. If required by Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall, within 60 days after each May 15 following the date of this Indenture, deliver to Holders a brief report, dated as of such May 15, which complies with the provisions of such Section 313(a).

A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee when any Securities are listed on any stock exchange.

Section 7.07. *Compensation and Indemnity.* The Company shall pay to the Trustee such compensation as shall be agreed upon in writing from time to time for its services. The compensation of the Trustee shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a Trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee or such predecessor Trustee. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses of the Trustee’s or such predecessor Trustee’s agents, counsel and other persons not regularly in their employ.

The Company shall indemnify the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee for, and hold them harmless against, any loss or liability or expense incurred by them without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture and the Securities or the issuance of the Securities or of series thereof or the trusts hereunder and the performance of duties under this Indenture and the Securities, including the costs and expenses of defending themselves against or investigating any claim or liability and of complying with any process served upon them or any of their officers in connection with the exercise or performance of any of their powers or duties under this Indenture and the Securities.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, in its capacity as Trustee, except money or property held in trust to pay Principal of, and interest on particular Securities.

The obligations of the Company under this Section to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the rejection or termination of this Indenture under bankruptcy law. Such additional indebtedness shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities or coupons, and the Securities are hereby subordinated to such senior claim. Without prejudice to any other rights available to the Trustee under applicable law, if the Trustee renders services and incurs expenses following an Event of Default under Section 6.01(d) or Section 6.01(e) hereof, the parties hereto and the holders by their acceptance of the Securities hereby agree that such expenses are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law.

Section 7.08. *Replacement of Trustee.* A resignation or removal of the Trustee as Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and appointment of a successor Trustee as Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

The Trustee may resign as Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series at any time by so notifying the Company in writing. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any series may remove the Trustee as Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by so notifying the Trustee in writing and may appoint a successor Trustee with respect thereto with the consent of the Company. The Company may remove the Trustee as Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series if: (i) the Trustee is no longer eligible under Section 7.11 of this Indenture; (ii) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent; (iii) a receiver or other public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or (iv) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed as Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series, or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series for any reason, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee with respect thereto. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such series may appoint a successor Trustee in respect of such Securities to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series does not deliver its written acceptance required by Section 7.09 within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company or the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect thereto.

The Company shall give notice of any resignation and any removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee in respect of the Securities of such series to all Holders of Securities of such series. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series pursuant to this Section 7.08 and Section 7.09, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

Section 7.09. *Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.* In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges and subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in the first or second preceding paragraph, as the case may be.

No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be eligible under this Article and qualified under Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 7.10. *Successor Trustee By Merger; Etc.* If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation or national banking association, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation or national banking association without any further act shall be the successor Trustee with the same effect as if the successor Trustee had been named as the Trustee herein.

Section 7.11. *Eligibility.* This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Trust Indenture Act Section 310(a). The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

Section 7.12. *Money Held in Trust.* The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law and except for money held in trust under Article 8 of this Indenture.

ARTICLE 8
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS

Section 8.01. *Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.* If at any time (a) the Company shall have paid or caused to be paid the Principal of and interest on all the Securities of any series outstanding hereunder (other than Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.08) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (b) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than any Securities of such series which shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.08) or (c) (i) all the securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and (ii) the Company shall have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds the entire amount in cash (other than moneys repaid by the Trustee or any paying agent to the Company in accordance with Section 8.04) or U.S. Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will insure (without consideration of the reinvestment of such interest) the availability of cash, or a combination thereof, sufficient to pay at maturity or upon redemption all Securities of such series (other than any Securities of such series which shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.08) not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal and interest due or to become due on or prior to such date of maturity or redemption as the case may be, and if, in any such case, the Company is not prohibited from making payments in respect of the Securities by Article 11 hereof and shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company with respect to Securities of such series, then this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to Securities of such series (except as to (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of securities of such series, and the Company's right of optional redemption, if any, (ii) substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, (iii) rights of holders to receive payments of principal thereof and interest thereon, upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration) and remaining rights of the holders to receive mandatory sinking fund payments, if any, (iv) the rights, obligations and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (v) the rights of the Securityholders of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them), and the Trustee, on demand of the Company accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel and at the cost and expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction of and discharging this Indenture with respect to such series; provided, that the rights of Holders of the Securities to receive amounts in respect of Principal of and interest on the Securities held by them shall not be delayed longer than required by then-applicable mandatory rules or policies of any securities exchange upon which the Securities are listed. The Company agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred and to compensate the Trustee for any services thereafter reasonably and properly rendered by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Securities of such series.

Section 8.02. *Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for Payment of Securities.* Subject to Section 8.04, all moneys (including U.S. Government Obligations and the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 8.01, Section 8.05 or Section 8.06 shall be held in trust and applied by it to the payment, either directly or through any paying agent to the Holders of the particular Securities of such series for the payment or redemption of which such moneys have been deposited with the Trustee, of all sums due and to become due thereon for Principal and interest; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. Funds and U.S. Government Obligations held in trust under Section 8.01, 8.05 or 8.06 shall not be subject to the claims of the holders of Senior Indebtedness under Article 11.

Section 8.03. *Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent.* In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to Securities of any series, all moneys then held by any paying agent under the provisions of this Indenture with respect to such series of Securities shall, upon demand of the Company, be repaid to it or paid to the Trustee and thereupon such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

Section 8.04. *Return of Moneys Held by Trustee and Paying Agent Unclaimed for Two Years.* Any moneys deposited with or paid to the Trustee or any paying agent for the payment of the Principal of or interest on any Security of any series and not applied but remaining unclaimed for two years after the date upon which such Principal or interest shall have become due and payable, shall, upon the written request of the Company and unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be repaid to the Company by the Trustee for such series or such paying agent, and the Holder of the Security of such series shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property laws, thereafter look only to the Company for any payment which such Holder may be entitled to collect, and all liability of the Trustee or any paying agent with respect to such moneys shall thereupon cease.

Section 8.05. *Defeasance and Discharge of Indenture.* The Company shall be deemed to have paid and shall be discharged from any and all obligations in respect of the Securities of any series, on the 123rd day after the deposit referred to in clause (i) hereof has been made, and the provisions of this Indenture shall no longer be in effect with respect to the Securities of such series (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except as to: (a) rights of registration of transfer and exchange, and the Company's right of optional redemption, (b) substitution of apparently mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, (c) rights of holders to receive payments of principal thereof and interest thereon, upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration), (d) the rights, obligations and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (e) the rights of the Securityholders of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them; provided that the following conditions shall have been satisfied:

(i) with reference to this provision the Company has deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee (or another qualifying trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 7.11) as trust funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of such series, (A) money in an amount, or (B) U.S. Government Obligations which through the payment of interest and principal in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide not later than one day before the due date of any payment referred to in subclause (x) or (y) of this clause (i) money in an amount, or (C) a combination thereof, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge without consideration of the reinvestment of such interest and after payment of all federal, state and local taxes or other charges and assessments in respect thereof payable by the Trustee (x) the principal of, premium, if any, and each installment of interest on the outstanding Securities of such series on the due dates thereof and (y) any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments applicable to the Securities of such series on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of Securities of such series and the Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series;

(ii) the Company has delivered to the Trustee (A) either (x) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that Holders of Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of the Company's exercise of its option under this Section 8.05 and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred, which Opinion of Counsel must be based upon a ruling of the Internal Revenue Service to the same effect or a change in applicable federal income tax law or related treasury regulations after the date of this Indenture or (y) a ruling directed to the Trustee received from the Internal Revenue Service to the same effect as the aforementioned Opinion of Counsel and (B) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the creation of the defeasance trust does not violate the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and after the passage of 123 days following the deposit, the trust fund will not be subject to the effect of Section 547 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or Section 15 of the New York Debtor and Creditor Law;

(iii) immediately after giving effect to such deposit on a pro forma basis, no Event of Default, or event that after the giving of notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or during the period ending on the 123rd day after the date of such deposit, and such deposit shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound;

(iv) if at such time the Securities of such series are listed on a national securities exchange, the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Securities of such series will not be delisted as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge;

(v) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to the defeasance and discharge under this Section have been complied with; and

(vi) if the Securities of such series are to be redeemed prior to the final maturity thereof (other than from mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments), notice of such redemption shall have been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made.

Section 8.06. *Defeasance of Certain Obligations.* The Company may omit to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in, and this Indenture will no longer be in effect with respect to, any covenant established pursuant to Section 2.03(r) and clause (c) (with respect to any covenants established pursuant to Section 2.03(r)) and clause (f) of Section 6.01 shall be deemed not to be an Event of Default, if

(a) with reference to this Section 8.06, the Company has deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee (or another qualifying trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 7.11) as trust funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of such series and the Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series, (i) money in an amount or (ii) U.S. Government Obligations which through the payment of interest and principal in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide not later than one day before the due dates thereof or earlier redemption (irrevocably provided for under agreements satisfactory to the Trustee), as the case may be, of any payment referred to in subclause (x) or (y) of this clause (a) money in an amount, or (iii) a combination thereof, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge without consideration of the reinvestment of such interest and after payment of all federal, state and local taxes or other charges and assessments in respect thereof payable by the Trustee (x) the principal of, premium, if any, and each installment of interest on the outstanding Securities on the due date thereof or earlier redemption (irrevocably provided for under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee), as the case may be, and (y) any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments applicable to the Securities of such series and the Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and of Securities of such series and the Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series;

(b) the Company has delivered to the Trustee (i) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that Holders of Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of the Company's exercise of its option under this Section 8.06 and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred and (ii) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the creation of the defeasance trust does not violate the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and after the passage of 123 days following the deposit, the trust fund will not be subject to the effect of Section 547 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or Section 15 of the New York Debtor and Creditor Law;

(c) immediately after giving effect to such deposit on a pro forma basis, no Event of Default, or event that after the giving of notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or during the period ending on the 123rd day after the date of such deposit, and such deposit shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound;

(d) if at such time the Securities of such series are listed on a national securities exchange, the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Securities of such series will not be delisted as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge; and

(e) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to the defeasance under this Section have been complied with.

Section 8.07. *Reinstatement.* If the Trustee or paying agent is unable to apply any monies or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Article 8 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article until such time as the Trustee or paying agent is permitted to apply all such monies or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Article 8; *provided, however,* that if the Company has made any payment of Principal of or interest on any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the monies or U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or paying agent.

Section 8.08. *Indemnity.* The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.08 and Section 8.02, the "Trustee") against any tax, fee or other charge, imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 8.01, 8.05 or 8.06 or the principal or interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto.

Section 8.09. *Excess Funds.* Anything in this Article 8 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon request of the Company, any money or U.S. Government Obligations (or other property and any proceeds therefrom) held by it as provided in Section 8.01, 8.05 or 8.06 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect a discharge or defeasance, as applicable, in accordance with this Article 8.

Section 8.10. *Qualifying Trustee.* Any trustee appointed pursuant to Section 8.05 or 8.06 for the purpose of holding money or U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to such Sections shall be appointed under an agreement in form acceptable to the Trustee and shall provide to the Trustee a certificate, upon which certificate the Trustee shall be entitled to conclusively rely, that all conditions precedent provided for herein to the related defeasance have been complied with. In no event shall the Trustee be liable for any acts or omissions of said trustee.

ARTICLE 9 AMENDMENTS, SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS

Section 9.01. *Without Consent of Holders.* The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities of any series without notice to or the consent of any Holder:

- (a) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency in this Indenture; *provided* that such amendments or supplements shall not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Holders;
- (b) to comply with Article 5;
- (c) to comply with any requirements of the Commission in connection with the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;
- (d) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder with respect to the Securities of any or all series by a successor Trustee and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 7.09;
- (e) to establish the form or forms or terms of Securities of any series or of the coupons appertaining to such Securities as permitted by Section 2.03;
- (f) to provide for uncertificated or Unregistered Securities and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose; and
- (g) to make any change that does not materially and adversely affect the rights of any Holder.

Section 9.02. *With Consent of Holders.* Subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07, without prior notice to any Holders, the Company and the Trustee may amend this Indenture and the Securities of any series with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of all series affected by such amendment (all such series voting as a separate class), and the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of all series affected thereby (all such series voting as a separate class) by written notice to the Trustee may waive future compliance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture or the Securities of such series.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 9.02, without the consent of each Holder affected thereby, an amendment or waiver, including a waiver pursuant to Section 6.04, may not:

- (a) change the stated maturity of the Principal of, or any sinking fund obligation or any installment of interest on, such Holder's Security;
- (b) reduce the Principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon (including any amount in respect of original issue discount);
- (c) reduce the above stated percentage of outstanding Securities the consent of whose holders is necessary to modify or amend the Indenture with respect to the Securities of the relevant series; and
- (d) reduce the percentage in principal amount of outstanding Securities of the relevant series the consent of whose Holders is required for any supplemental indenture or for any waiver of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain Defaults and their consequences provided for in this Indenture.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series or of the coupons appertaining to such Securities.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of any Holder under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall give to the Holders affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. The Company will mail supplemental indentures to Holders upon request. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture or waiver.

Section 9.03. *Revocation and Effect of Consent.* Until an amendment or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the Security of the consenting Holder, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to its Security or portion of its Security. Such revocation shall be effective only if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver shall become effective with respect to any Securities affected thereby on receipt by the Trustee of written consents from the requisite Holders of outstanding Securities affected thereby.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date (which may be not less than five nor more than 60 days prior to the solicitation of consents) for the purpose of determining the Holders of the Securities of any series affected entitled to consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver. If a record date is fixed, then, notwithstanding the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were such Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies) and only those Persons shall be entitled to consent to such amendment, supplement or waiver or to revoke any consent previously given, whether or not such Persons continue to be such Holders after such record date. No such consent shall be valid or effective for more than 90 days after such record date.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective with respect to the Securities of any series affected thereby, it shall bind every Holder of such Securities unless it is of the type described in any of clauses (a) through (d) of Section 9.02. In case of an amendment or waiver of the type described in clauses (a) through (d) of Section 9.02, the amendment or waiver shall bind each such Holder who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder of a Security that evidences the same indebtedness as the Security of the consenting Holder.

Section 9.04. *Notation on or Exchange of Securities.* If an amendment, supplement or waiver changes the terms of any Security, the Trustee may require the Holder thereof to deliver it to the Trustee. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation on the Security about the changed terms and return it to the Holder and the Trustee may place an appropriate notation on any Security of such series thereafter authenticated. Alternatively, if the Company or the Trustee so determines, the Company in exchange for the Security shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a new Security of the same series and tenor that reflects the changed terms.

Section 9.05. *Trustee to Sign Amendments, Etc.* The Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of any amendment, supplement or waiver authorized pursuant to this Article 9 is authorized or permitted by this Indenture, stating that all requisite consents have been obtained or that no consents are required and stating that such supplemental indenture constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, subject to customary exceptions. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, execute any such amendment, supplement or waiver that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Section 9.06. *Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.* Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article 9 shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

ARTICLE 10 MISCELLANEOUS

Section 10.01. *Trust Indenture Act of 1939.* This Indenture shall incorporate and be governed by the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required to be part of and to govern indentures qualified under the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 10.02. *Notices.* Any notice or communication shall be sufficiently given if written and (a) if delivered in person when received or (b) if mailed by first class mail 5 days after mailing, or (c) as between the Company and the Trustee if sent by facsimile transmission, when transmission is confirmed, in each case addressed as follows:

if to the Company:

Brazil Potash Corp.
198 Davenport Road
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5R 1J2
Telecopy: _____
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

if to the Trustee:

[Name of Trustee]
[Address]
Telecopy:
Attention:

The Company or the Trustee by written notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication shall be sufficiently given to Holders of any Unregistered Securities, by publication at least once in an Authorized Newspaper in The City of New York, or with respect to any Security the interest on which is based on the offered quotations in the interbank Eurodollar market for dollar deposits at least once in an Authorized Newspaper in London, and by mailing to the Holders thereof who have filed their names and addresses with the Trustee pursuant to Section 313(c)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act at such addresses as were so furnished to the Trustee and to Holders of Registered Securities by mailing to such Holders at their addresses as they shall appear on the Security Register. Notice mailed shall be sufficiently given if so mailed within the time prescribed. Copies of any such communication or notice to a Holder shall also be mailed to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, if a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided in this Section 10.02, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case it shall be impracticable to give notice as herein contemplated, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Section 10.03. *Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.* Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

- (a) an Officers' Certificate stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and
- (b) an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.

Section 10.04. *Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.* Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than the certificate required by Section 4.04) shall include:

- (a) a statement that each person signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statement or opinion contained in such certificate or opinion is based;
- (c) a statement that, in the opinion of each such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of each such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with; *provided, however,* that, with respect to matters of fact, an Opinion of Counsel may rely on an Officers' Certificate or certificates of public officials.

Section 10.05. *Evidence of Ownership.* The Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may deem and treat the Holder of any Unregistered Security and the Holder of any coupon as the absolute owner of such Unregistered Security or coupon (whether or not such Unregistered Security or coupon shall be overdue) for the purpose of receiving payment thereof or on account thereof and for all other purposes, and neither the Company, the Trustee, nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. The fact of the holding by any Holder of an Unregistered Security, and the identifying number of such Security and the date of his holding the same, may be proved by the production of such Security or by a certificate executed by any trust company, bank, banker or recognized securities dealer wherever situated satisfactory to the Trustee, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory. Each such certificate shall be dated and shall state that on the date thereof a Security bearing a specified identifying number was deposited with or exhibited to such trust company, bank, banker or recognized securities dealer by the person named in such certificate. Any such certificate may be issued in respect of one or more Unregistered Securities specified therein. The holding by the person named in any such certificate of any Unregistered Securities specified therein shall be presumed to continue for a period of one year from the date of such certificate unless at the time of any determination of such holding (1) another certificate bearing a later date issued in respect of the same Securities shall be produced or (2) the Security specified in such certificate shall be produced by some other Person, or (3) the Security specified in such certificate shall have ceased to be outstanding. Subject to Article 7, the fact and date of the execution of any such instrument and the amount and numbers of Securities held by the Person so executing such instrument may also be proven in accordance with such reasonable rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Trustee or in any other manner which the Trustee may deem sufficient.

The Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may deem and treat the person in whose name any Registered Security shall be registered upon the Security Register for such series as the absolute owner of such Registered Security (whether or not such Registered Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the Principal of and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, interest on such Registered Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

Section 10.06. *Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent or Registrar.* The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Paying Agent or Registrar may make reasonable rules for its functions.

Section 10.07. *Payment Date Other Than a Business Day.* Except as otherwise provided with respect to a series of Securities, if any date for payment of Principal or interest on any Security shall not be a Business Day at any place of payment, then payment of Principal of or interest on such Security, as the case may be, need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at any place of payment with the same force and effect as if made on such date and no interest shall accrue in respect of such payment for the period from and after such date.

Section 10.08. *Governing Law.* The laws of the State of New York shall govern this Indenture and the Securities.

Section 10.09. *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.* This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture or loan or debt agreement of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company. Any such indenture or agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

Section 10.10. *Successors.* All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

Section 10.11. *Duplicate Originals.* The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

Section 10.12. *Separability.* In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 10.13. *Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.* The Table of Contents and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms and provisions hereof.

Section 10.14. *Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Company Exempt from Individual Liability.* No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto, or in any Security or any coupons appertaining thereto, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, as such or against any past, present or future stockholder, officer, director or employee, as such, of the Company or of any successor, either directly or through the Company or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities and the coupons appertaining thereto by the holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities and the coupons appertaining thereto.

Section 10.15. *Judgment Currency.* The Company agrees, to the fullest extent that it may effectively do so under applicable law, that (a) if for the purpose of obtaining judgment in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the Principal of or interest on the Securities of any series (the “**Required Currency**”) into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the “**Judgment Currency**”), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered, unless such day is not a Business Day, then, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the Business Day preceding the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered and (b) its obligations under this Indenture to make payments in the Required Currency (i) shall not be discharged or satisfied by any tender, or any recovery pursuant to any judgment (whether or not entered in accordance with subsection (a)), in any currency other than the Required Currency, except to the extent that such tender or recovery shall result in the actual receipt, by the payee, of the full amount of the Required Currency expressed to be payable in respect of such payments, (ii) shall be enforceable as an alternative or additional cause of action for the purpose of recovering in the Required Currency the amount, if any, by which such actual receipt shall fall short of the full amount of the Required Currency so expressed to be payable and (iii) shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other sum due under this Indenture.

ARTICLE 11
SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

Section 11.01. *Agreement to Subordinate.* The Company covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Securities issued hereunder by his acceptance thereof likewise covenants and agrees, that all Securities shall be issued subject to the provisions of this Article; and each person holding any Security, whether upon original issue or upon transfer, assignment or exchange thereof accepts and agrees that the Principal of and interest on all Securities issued hereunder shall, to the extent and in the manner herein set forth, be subordinated and subject in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness.

Section 11.02. *Payments to Securityholders.* No payments on account of Principal of or interest on the Securities shall be made if at the time of such payment or immediately after giving effect thereto there shall exist a default in any payment with respect to any Senior Indebtedness, and such default shall not have been cured or waived or shall not have ceased to exist.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to creditors upon any liquidation, dissolution, winding up, receivership, reorganization, assignment for the benefit of creditors, marshalling of assets and liabilities or any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar proceedings of the Company, all amounts due or to become due upon all Senior Indebtedness shall first be paid in full, in cash or cash equivalents, or payment thereof provided for in accordance with its terms, before any payment is made on account of the Principal of, or interest on the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities, and upon any such liquidation, dissolution, winding up, receivership, reorganization, assignment, marshalling or proceeding, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee under this Indenture would be entitled, except for the provisions hereof, shall be paid by the Company or by any receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other Person making such payment or distribution, directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness (pro rata to such holders on the basis of the respective amounts of Senior Indebtedness held by such holders) or their respective representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any instruments evidencing any of such Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Indebtedness in full (including, without limitation, except to the extent, if any, prohibited by mandatory provisions of law, post-petition interest, in any such proceedings), after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of Senior Indebtedness, before any payment or distribution is made to the holders of the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities or to the Trustee under this Indenture.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, prohibited by the foregoing, shall be received by the Trustee under this Indenture or the Holders of the Securities before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full or provision is made for such payment in accordance with its terms, such payment or distribution shall be held in trust for the benefit of and shall be paid over or delivered to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their respective representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any instruments evidencing any of such Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid until all such Senior Indebtedness shall have been paid in full in accordance with its terms, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of such Senior Indebtedness.

For purposes of this Article, the words, "cash, property or securities" shall not be deemed to include shares of stock of the Company as reorganized or readjusted, or securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of arrangement, reorganization or readjustment, the payment of which is subordinated (at least to the extent provided in this Article with respect to the Securities) to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness which may at the time be outstanding; *provided*, that (i) the Senior Indebtedness is assumed by the new corporation, if any, resulting from any such arrangement, reorganization or readjustment, and (ii) the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness are not, without the consent of such holders, altered by such arrangement, reorganization or readjustment. The consolidation of the Company with, or the merger of the Company into, another corporation or the liquidation or dissolution of the Company following the sale, conveyance or transfer of all or substantially all of its property and assets to another corporation upon the terms and conditions provided in Article 5 shall not be deemed a dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization for the purposes of this Section if such other corporation shall, as a part of such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance or transfer, comply with the conditions stated in Article 5. Nothing in this Section shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Article 7. This Section shall be subject to the further provisions of Section 11.05.

Section 11.03. *Subrogation of Securities.* Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive payments or distributions of cash, property or securities of the Company applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until the principal of and interest on the Securities shall be paid in full; and, for the purposes of such subrogation, no payments or distributions to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of any cash, property or securities to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee on their behalf would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article, and no payment over pursuant to the provisions of this Article to the holders of Senior Indebtedness by Holders of the Securities or the Trustee on their behalf shall, as between the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Indebtedness and the Holders of the Securities, be deemed to be a payment by the Company to or on account of the Senior Indebtedness; and no payments or distributions of cash, property or securities to or for the benefit of the Securityholders pursuant to the subrogation provision of this Article, which would otherwise have been paid to the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be deemed to be a payment by the Company to or for the account of the Securities. It is understood that the provisions of this Article are and are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the holders of the Securities, on the one hand, and the Holders of the Senior Indebtedness, on the other hand.

Nothing contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall impair, as between the Company, its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Securities, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay to the Holders of the Securities the Principal of and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities and creditors of the Company other than the holders of the Senior Indebtedness, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Holder of any Security or the Trustee on his behalf from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article of the holders of Senior Indebtedness in respect of cash, property or securities of the Company received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 7.01 and 7.02, and the holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such liquidation, dissolution, winding up, receivership, reorganization, assignment or marshalling proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of the Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article.

Section 11.04. *Authorization by Securityholders.* Each Holder of a Security by his acceptance thereof authorizes the Trustee in his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this Article and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

Section 11.05. *Notice to Trustee.* The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee and to any paying agent of any fact known to the Company which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee or any paying agent in respect of the Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Article or would end such prohibition. Regardless of anything to the contrary contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the existence of any Senior Indebtedness or of any default or event of default with respect to any Senior Indebtedness or of any other facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee or which would end such prohibition, unless and until the Trustee shall have received notice in writing at its principal Corporate Trust Office to that effect signed by an officer of the Company, or by a holder or agent of a holder of Senior Indebtedness or by the trustee under any indenture pursuant to which Senior Indebtedness shall be outstanding, who shall have been certified by the Company or otherwise established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee to be such holder or agent or trustee, and, prior to the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee shall, subject to Sections 7.01 and 7.02, be entitled to assume that no such facts exist; provided that if on a date at least three Business Days prior to the date upon which by the terms hereof any such moneys shall become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of the Principal of, or interest on any Security) the Trustee shall not have received with respect to such moneys the notice of prohibition provided for in this Section, then, regardless of anything herein to the contrary, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it on or after such prior date.

Regardless of anything to the contrary herein, nothing shall prevent (a) any payment by the Company or the Trustee to the Securityholders of amounts in connection with a redemption of Securities if (i) notice of such redemption has been given pursuant to Article 3 prior to the receipt by the Trustee of written notice of prohibition as aforesaid, and (ii) such notice of redemption is given not earlier than 60 days before the redemption date, or (b) any payment by the Trustee to the Securityholders of amounts deposited with it pursuant to Sections 8.01, 8.05 or 8.06.

The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee or agent on behalf of such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of Senior Indebtedness or a trustee or agent on behalf of any such holder. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article, and if such evidence is not furnished the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

Section 11.06. *Trustee's Relation to Senior Indebtedness.* The Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article with respect to any Senior Indebtedness which may at any time be held by it in its individual or any other capacity to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee or any such agent, of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to 7.07.

With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness and, subject to the provisions of Sections 7.01 and 7.02, the Trustee shall not be liable to any holder of Senior Indebtedness if it shall pay over or deliver to Holders of Securities, the Company or any other Person moneys or assets to which any holder of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled by virtue of this Article or otherwise.

Section 11.07. *No Impairment of Subordination.* No right of any present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Company with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or otherwise be charged with.

SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, all as of the date first written above.

BRAZIL POTASH CORP., as the Company

By: _____

Name:

Title:

_____, as the Trustee

By: _____

Name:

Title:



April 9, 2026

Brazil Potash Corp.
198 Davenport Road
Toronto, Ontario M5R 1J2

Re: Brazil Potash Corp.

Dear Sirs/Mesdames:

We have acted as Canadian counsel to Brazil Potash Corp., an Ontario corporation (the “**Corporation**”), in connection with the preparation of a Registration Statement on Form F-3 (the “**Registration Statement**”) under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”). The Registration Statement relates to (i) the Corporation’s common shares, no par value per share, having such terms as set out in the articles of incorporation of the Corporation, as amended and as may be further amended from time to time (the “**Common Shares**”), (ii) preferred shares in the capital of the Corporation, no par value per share, having such terms as set out in articles of amendment of the Corporation to be filed under the *Business Corporations Act* (Ontario) following the receipt of all necessary approvals of the board of directors and shareholders of the Corporation (“**Preferred Shares**”), (iii) subscription receipts (“**Subscription Receipts**”) entitling the holders thereof to receive Common Shares or other securities or combination of securities of the Corporation, (iv) debt securities consisting of senior debt, subordinated debt or debentures (“**Debt Securities**”), which may be issued pursuant to an indenture to be dated on or about the date of the first issuance of Debt Securities thereunder, by and between the Corporation and a trustee to be selected by the Corporation, in the form filed as Exhibit 4.6 or Exhibit 4.8 to the Registration Statement, as such indenture may be supplemented from time to time (the “**Indenture**”), (v) depositary shares representing interests in fractional Preferred Shares (“**Depositary Shares**”), (vi) warrants to purchase Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Debt Securities or other securities (“**Warrants**”), (vii) rights to purchase Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Warrants, Depositary Shares or Debt Securities (“**Rights**”), (viii) stock purchase contracts to purchase Common Shares or other securities (“**Stock Purchase Contracts**”), (ix) obligations under stock purchase units, each representing ownership of Stock Purchase Contracts and debt securities, preferred securities, warrants, other securities or debt obligations of third parties, including U.S. treasury securities, securing a holder’s obligation to purchase the securities under such Stock Purchase Contracts (“**Stock Purchase Units**”), and (x) units issued by the Corporation comprised of any of the foregoing securities listed in (i), (ii), and (iv) through (ix) above (“**Units**”), or any combination of the foregoing, each on the terms to be determined at the time of each offering, in an aggregate amount not to exceed US\$250,000,000. The Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Subscription Receipts, Debt Securities, Depositary Shares, Warrants, Rights, Stock Purchase Contracts, Stock Purchase Units and Units, plus any additional Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Warrants, Rights, Depositary Shares, Stock Purchase Contracts, Stock Purchase Units and Units that may be registered pursuant to any subsequent registration statement that the Corporation may hereafter file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”) pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act in connection with the offering by the Corporation contemplated by the Registration Statement, are collectively referred to herein as the “**Securities**”. We understand that such Securities may be offered and sold from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act, at which time it is contemplated that the prospectus included in the Registration Statement will be supplemented by one or more supplements (each, a “**Prospectus Supplement**”).

Documents Reviewed

For the purposes of this opinion, we have examined and relied on, among other things, the following:

- (a) a certificate of even date herewith of the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation with respect to certain factual matters, and enclosing copies of, *inter alia*, the articles of incorporation, as amended, and by-laws of the Corporation and resolutions passed by the directors of the Corporation that relate to the Registration Statement and the actions to be taken in connection therewith (the “**Officer’s Certificate**”); and
- (b) a certificate of status, dated April 9, 2026, issued by the Ministry of Public and Business Service Delivery (Ontario) in respect of the Corporation (the “**Certificate of Status**”).

In preparation for the delivery of this opinion letter, we have examined the above-mentioned documents, and we have examined all such other documents and made such other investigations as we consider relevant and necessary in order to give this opinion letter. In particular, we have not reviewed, and express no opinion on, any document that is referred to or incorporated by reference into the documents reviewed by us. As to various questions of fact material to this opinion letter, which we have not independently established, we have examined and relied upon, without independent verification, certificates of public officials and officers of the Corporation including, without limitation, the Certificate of Status and the Officer’s Certificate.

Assumptions

For the purposes of this opinion letter, we have assumed that in connection with any Securities issued under the Registration Statement, (i) the Registration Statement, and any amendments thereto, shall have become effective under the Securities Act and will remain effective at the time of issuance of any Securities thereunder; (ii) a Prospectus Supplement describing each class or series of Securities offered pursuant to the Registration Statement, to the extent required by applicable law and relevant rules and regulations of the Commission, will be timely filed with the Commission; (iii) all required filings relating to, and any approvals for, the Registration Statement, any Prospectus Supplement or any related document, has been made and received prior to the issuance of any such Securities; and (iv) any applicable agreement, including any subscription receipt agreement (a “**Subscription Receipt Agreement**”), any Indenture, any deposit agreement, any warrant agreement, any rights agreement, any stock purchase contract agreement, any stock purchase unit agreement, any unit agreement, and any underwriting agreement or similar document (collectively, “**Applicable Agreements**”), has been, or will be prior to the time of the issuance of the applicable Security, duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Corporation and any other party thereto and will be enforceable against each such party thereto, and neither the execution and delivery of any such document by any party thereto nor the performance by any party of its obligations thereunder do, or will, violate or conflict with any applicable laws, any provision of any instrument or agreement then binding upon such party or any of its assets, or the constating documents of such party or any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or government body having jurisdiction over such party. We have assumed that any Applicable Agreement entered into will be governed by the laws of the state of New York, other than any Subscription Receipt Agreement which we have assumed will be governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada.

With respect to the Securities of a particular series or issuance, we have assumed that (i) the issuance, sale, number or amount, as the case may be, and terms of the Securities to be offered from time to time will be duly authorized and established, in accordance with the constating documents of the Corporation (including, in the case of the Preferred Shares, following the filing of articles of amendment of the Corporation creating the Preferred Shares, which articles of amendment will be duly authorized by the directors of the Corporation and approved by special resolution of the shareholders of the Corporation pursuant to, and filed

in accordance with, the *Business Corporations Act* (Ontario)), a duly passed resolution of the directors of the Corporation relating to the Securities of such particular series or issuance, the laws of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Corporation, the laws of the jurisdiction governing the Applicable Agreement and any Applicable Agreement; (ii) the Securities will be duly authorized, issued and delivered by the Corporation against payment by the purchaser of the agreed-upon consideration; and (iii) the Securities will be issued and delivered in compliance with applicable United States federal and state securities laws, in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement and the applicable Prospectus Supplement and in accordance with the terms and conditions of any Applicable Agreement.

For purposes of the opinions set forth below, we have also assumed:

- (a) the legal capacity of all individuals;
- (b) the genuineness of all signatures on, and the authenticity and completeness of, all documents submitted to us as originals, and the conformity to authentic or original documents of all documents submitted to us as certified, conformed, telecopied, photostatic, electronically transmitted copies (including commercial reproductions);
- (c) the identity and capacity of any person acting or purporting to act as a corporate or public official;
- (d) the accuracy and completeness of all information provided to us by public officials or offices of public record;
- (e) the accuracy and completeness of all representations and statements of fact contained in all documents, instruments and certificates (including the Officer's Certificate);
- (f) each of the parties to the Subscription Receipt Agreement other than the Corporation has all requisite power and authority to enter into, execute, deliver and perform its obligations thereunder and to carry out the transactions contemplated thereby, and the Subscription Receipt Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of each of such parties enforceable against such other parties in accordance with its terms;
- (g) the accuracy and completeness of the minute books and all other corporate records of the Corporation reviewed by us; and
- (h) that the facts stated in the Certificate of Status and the Officer's Certificate shall continue to be true and correct as at the date of completion of the issuance of any Securities.

We have not undertaken any independent investigation to verify the accuracy of any of the foregoing assumptions.

Qualifications

When our opinion refers to the Common Shares or Preferred Shares to be issued as being "fully paid and non-assessable", such opinion indicates that the holder of such Common Shares or Preferred Shares, as applicable, cannot be required to contribute any further amounts to the Corporation by virtue of his, her or its status as holder of such Common Shares or Preferred Shares, as applicable, in order to complete payment for the Common Shares or Preferred Shares, as applicable, to satisfy claims of creditors, or otherwise. No opinion is expressed as to the adequacy of any consideration received for such Common Shares or Preferred Shares.

Our opinions set forth below are also qualified as follows:

- (a) the enforceability of the Subscription Receipt Agreement is subject to and may be limited by:
 - (i) any applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, liquidation, winding-up, insolvency, moratorium or other similar law relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally and the equitable or statutory power of the courts to stay proceedings before them, to stay the execution of judgments and to grant relief against forfeiture;
 - (ii) general principles of equity, including the principle that the granting of equitable remedies such as specific performance and injunction is subject to the discretion exercisable by courts of competent jurisdiction; and
 - (iii) the provisions of the *Limitations Act, 2002* (Ontario) and we express no opinion as to whether a court may find any provision of any Agreement to be unenforceable on the basis that such provision is an attempt to vary or exclude a limitation period under such Act;
- (b) the enforcement of any rights against the Corporation under the Subscription Receipt Agreement with respect to indemnity or contribution may be limited by applicable law and may or may not be ordered by a court on grounds of public policy and may, therefore, not be available in any particular instance;
- (c) we express no opinion with respect to:
 - (i) the effect of any provision of the Subscription Receipt Agreement which purports to allow the severance of invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions or restrict their effect;
 - (ii) the validity, binding nature or enforceability of any provision of the Subscription Receipt Agreement which suggests that modifications, amendments or waivers that are not in writing will not be effective;
 - (iii) the enforceability of any provision of the Subscription Receipt Agreement that is inconsistent with the provisions of any other Agreement except where the inconsistency is addressed by a paramountcy clause;
 - (iv) any provision which purports to waive all defences which might be available to, or constitute a discharge of the liability of, the Corporation; or
 - (v) the effect of any provision of the Subscription Receipt Agreement which purports to bind, affect or benefit any person who is not a party thereto;
- (d) a court in the Province of Ontario may decline to enforce provisions in any document which purport to allow a determination, calculation or certificate of a party thereto as to any matter provided for therein to be final, conclusive or binding upon any other party thereto if such determination is found to be inaccurate on its face or to have been reached or made on any arbitrary or fraudulent basis; and we express no opinion as to compliance with the *Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act* (Canada) or any other privacy laws.

Laws

We are qualified to practise law only in the Province of Ontario. Our opinion below is limited to the existing laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein as of the date of this opinion letter and should not be relied upon, nor are they given, in respect of the laws of

any other jurisdiction. In particular, we express no opinion as to United States federal or state securities laws or any other United States federal or state laws, rules or regulations applicable to the Corporation.

Reliance

In rendering our opinion in paragraph 1 below as to the valid existence of the Corporation, we have relied solely on the Certificate of Status.

Opinions

Based and relying upon and subject to the foregoing and the qualifications expressed below, we are of the opinion that:

1. The Corporation is a corporation existing under the *Business Corporations Act* (Ontario) and has not been dissolved.
2. Upon the due authorization by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Corporation of the issuance and delivery of any Common Shares, or upon conversion or exercise of any other Securities that are convertible or exercisable into Common Shares, in each case in accordance with their terms, including receipt by the Corporation of payment in full for the Common Shares, such Common Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares in the capital of the Corporation.
3. Upon the due authorization by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Corporation of the issuance and delivery of any Preferred Shares, or upon conversion or exercise of any other Securities that are convertible or exercisable into Preferred Shares, in each case in accordance with their terms, including receipt by the Corporation of payment in full for the Preferred Shares, such Preferred Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares in the capital of the Corporation.
4. With respect to the Subscription Receipts to be issued under a Subscription Receipt Agreement, when (a) all necessary corporate action of the Corporation has been taken to approve the execution and delivery of the Subscription Receipt Agreement and the performance of the Corporation's obligations thereunder, as well as the issuance and terms of such Subscription Receipts, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, (b) the Subscription Receipt Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Corporation, and (c) certificates representing such Subscription Receipts have been duly executed, issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of the Subscription Receipt Agreement and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board of Directors, such Subscription Receipts will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Corporation, enforceable against the Corporation in accordance with their terms.

We hereby consent to the reference to our firm's name under the caption "Legal Opinions" in the prospectus included in the Registration Statement, and the filing of this opinion letter with the Commission as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

This opinion letter is furnished to and for the sole benefit of the Corporation in connection with the filing of the Registration Statement, and is not to be used, circulated, quoted or otherwise relied upon for any other purpose. No opinion is expressed as to the contents of the Registration Statement, other than the opinions expressly set forth herein relating to the Common Shares and Preferred Shares.

This opinion letter is expressed as of the date hereof unless otherwise expressly stated, and we disclaim any obligation or duty to update this opinion letter after the date hereof to reflect, or to advise you of, any changes in applicable laws or other circumstances stated or assumed herein, and express no opinion as to the effect of any subsequent course of dealing or conduct between the parties referred to herein.

Yours truly,

(signed) "*Wildeboer Dellelce LLP*"



LAURA ANTHONY, ESQ.
*CRAIG D. LINDER, ESQ.**
*JOHN CACOMANOLIS, ESQ.***

WWW.ALCLAW.COM
WWW.SECURITIESLAWBLOG.COM

DIRECT E-MAIL: LANTHONY@ALCLAW.COM

ASSOCIATES AND OF COUNSEL:
*JOSEPHINE CARINO, ESQ.****
CHAD FRIEND, ESQ., LLM
*MICHAEL R. GEROE, ESQ., CIPP/US*****
*JESSICA HAGGARD, ESQ. ******
PETER P. LINDLEY, ESQ., CPA, MBA
*JOHN LOWY, ESQ. ******
STUART REED, ESQ.
LAZARUS ROTHSTEIN, ESQ.
*SVETLANA ROVENSKAYA, ESQ.******
*HARRIS TULCHIN, ESQ. ******

*licensed in CA, FL and NY
**licensed in FL and NY
*** licensed in CA
**** licensed in CA, DC, MO and NY
***** licensed in CA and DC
***** licensed in NY and NJ
***** licensed in NY and NJ
***** licensed in CA and HI (inactive in HI)

April 9, 2026

Brazil Potash Corp.
198 Davenport Road
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5R 1J2

Re: Brazil Potash Corp.

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel for Brazil Potash Corp., an Ontario, Canada, corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the preparation of a Registration Statement on Form F-3 (the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The Registration Statement relates to (i) the Company's common shares, no par value per share (the "Common Shares"), (ii) the Company's preferred shares, no par value per share (the "Preferred Shares"), (iii) the Company's subscription receipts (the "Subscription Receipts") entitling the holders thereof to receive Common Shares or other securities or combination of securities of the Company, (iv) the Company's debt securities consisting of senior debt, subordinated debt or debentures (the "Debt Securities"), (v) the Company's depositary shares representing interests in fractional Preferred Shares (the "Depositary Shares"), (vi) the Company's warrants to purchase Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Debt Securities or other securities (the "Warrants"), (vii) the Company's rights to purchase Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Warrants, Depositary Shares or Debt Securities (the "Rights"), (viii) the Company's stock purchase contracts to purchase Common Shares or other securities (the "Stock Purchase Contracts"), (ix) the Company's obligations under stock purchase units, each representing ownership of Stock Purchase Contracts and debt securities, preferred securities, warrants, other securities or debt obligations of third parties, including U.S. treasury securities, securing a holder's obligation to purchase the securities under such Stock Purchase Contracts (the "Stock Purchase Units"), and (x) units issued by the Company comprised of any of the foregoing securities listed in (i) through (ix) above (the "Units"), or any combination of the foregoing, each on the terms to be determined at the time of each offering, in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$250,000,000. The Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Subscription Receipts, Debt Securities, Depositary Shares, Warrants, Rights, Stock Purchase Contracts, Stock Purchase Units and Units, plus any additional Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Warrants, Rights, Depositary Shares, Stock Purchase Contracts, Stock Purchase Units and Units that may be registered pursuant to any subsequent registration statement that the Company may hereafter file with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act in connection with the offering by the Company contemplated by the Registration Statement are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities." The Securities being registered for sale by the Company are for a maximum aggregate offering price of \$250,000,000. Such Securities may be offered and sold from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act, at which time it is contemplated that the Offering Prospectus included in the Registration Statement will be supplemented in the future by one or more supplements (each, a "Prospectus Supplement").

This opinion letter is furnished to you to enable you to fulfill the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K, 17 C.F.R. §229.601(b)(5), in connection with the Registration Statement.

The Depositary Shares are to be issued from time to time pursuant to a deposit agreement (the "Deposit Agreement") to be entered into between the Company and a bank or trust company (the "Depositary") selected by the Company. The Warrants will be issued under a warrant agreement (the "Warrant Agreement") between the Company and a warrant agent (the "Warrant Agent") selected by the Company. The Rights will be issued pursuant to a rights agreement (the "Rights Agreement") between the Company and a rights agent (the "Rights Agent") selected by the Company. The Stock Purchase Contracts will be issued pursuant to a purchase contract (the "Purchase Contract Agreement") between the Company and a purchase contract agent (the "Purchase Contract Agent") selected by the Company. The Stock Purchase Units will be issued pursuant to a stock purchase unit agreement (the "Stock Purchase Unit Agreement") between the Company and a stock purchase unit agent (the "Stock Purchase Unit Agent") selected by the Company. The Units will be issued pursuant to a unit agreement (the "Unit Agreement") between the Company and a unit agent (the "Unit Agent") selected by the Company. The Deposit Agreement, the Warrant Agreement, the Rights Agreement, the Purchase Contract Agreement, the Stock Purchase Unit Agreement and the Unit Agreement are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Transaction Agreements."

We have assumed that the execution and delivery of, and the performance of all obligations under, the Transaction Agreements will be duly authorized by all requisite action by the parties thereto, that the Transaction Agreements will be duly executed and delivered by the parties thereto, that the Deposit Agreement will be a valid and binding agreement of the Depositary, enforceable against the Depositary in accordance with its terms, that the Warrant Agreement will be a valid and binding agreement of the Warrant Agent, enforceable against the Warrant Agent in accordance with its terms, that the Rights Agreement will be a valid and binding agreement of the Rights Agent, enforceable against the Rights Agent in accordance with its terms, that the Purchase Contract Agreement will be a valid and binding agreement of the Purchase Contract Agent, enforceable against the Purchase Contract Agent in accordance with its terms, that the Stock Purchase Unit Agreement will be a valid and binding agreement of the Stock Purchase Unit Agent, enforceable against the Stock Purchase Unit Agent in accordance with its terms and that the Unit Agreement will be a valid and binding agreement of the Unit Agent, enforceable against the Unit Agent in accordance with its terms.

In rendering our opinions set forth below, we have reviewed such corporate documents and records of the Company, such certificates of public officials and such other matters as we have deemed necessary or appropriate for purposes of this opinion letter. As to facts material to the opinions expressed herein, we have relied upon oral and written statements and representations of officers and other representatives of the Company and relied on certificates of public officials. We also have assumed (a) the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals; (b) the conformity to the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies; (c) the genuineness of all signatures; (d) the legal capacity of natural persons; and (e) the truth, accuracy and completeness of the information, factual matters, representations and warranties contained in all of such documents.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, and subject to the assumptions, qualifications and limitations set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

1. Upon due authorization, the Debt Securities, when (a) the definitive terms and provisions of such Debt Securities have been duly established, (b) any supplemental indenture has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and the Trustee and (c) when the Debt Securities are duly executed and delivered by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the applicable Indenture and paid for by the purchasers thereof, the Debt Securities will be legally issued by the Company and will constitute the valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms;
2. Upon the due authorization of the issuance of the Depositary Shares and the issuance and delivery thereof in accordance with the terms of the applicable Deposit Agreement, such Depositary Shares will have been validly issued, will represent a valid evidence of interest in the related Preferred Shares and will entitle the holders thereof to the rights specified in the Deposit Agreement;
3. Upon the due authorization of the Warrants and when duly executed by the Company and countersigned by the Warrant Agent in accordance with the applicable Warrant Agreement, the Warrants will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms;
4. Upon the due authorization of the Rights and when duly executed by the Company and countersigned by the Rights Agent in accordance with the applicable Rights Agreement, the Rights will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms;
5. Upon the due authorization of the Stock Purchase Contracts and when duly executed by the Company and countersigned by the Purchase Contract Agent in accordance with the applicable Purchase Contract Agreement, the Stock Purchase Contracts will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms;
6. Upon the due authorization of the Stock Purchase Units and when duly executed by the Company and countersigned by the Stock Purchase Unit Agent in accordance with the applicable Stock Purchase Unit Agreement, the Stock Purchase Units will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms; and
7. Upon the due authorization of the Units and when duly executed by the Company and countersigned by the Unit Agent in accordance with the applicable Unit Agreement, the Units will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.

The opinions set forth above are subject, as the enforcement of remedies, to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, preference, receivership, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance or similar laws relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and to the effect of general principles of equity, whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law (including the possible unavailability of specific performance or injunctive relief), concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing, and the discretion of the court before which a proceeding is brought.

In rendering the foregoing opinions, we have assumed that: (i) the Registration Statement, and any amendments thereto, shall have become effective under the Securities Act and will remain effective at the time of issuance of any Securities thereunder; (ii) a Prospectus Supplement describing each class or series of Securities offered pursuant to the Registration Statement, to the extent required by applicable law and relevant rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"), will be timely filed with the Commission; (iii) the definitive terms of each class or series of Securities shall have been established in accordance with resolutions duly adopted by the Board (or an authorized committee thereof) (each, a "Board Action"), the Company's Articles of Incorporation, as amended, (the "Charter") and applicable law; (iv) the Company will issue and deliver the Securities in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Prospectuses, the applicable Prospectus Supplement and any applicable underwriting agreement; (v) the total number of Common Shares issuable (including upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any other Security) will not exceed the total number of Common Shares, that the Company is then authorized to issue under its Charter; (vi) the Board Action authorizing the Company to issue, offer and sell the Securities will have been adopted by the Board (or an authorized committee thereof) and will be in full force and effect at all times at which the Securities are offered or sold by the Company; and (vii) all Securities will be issued in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws.

We express no opinion herein as to the law of any state or jurisdiction other than the laws of the State of Florida, State of New York, and the federal laws of the United States of America. We are not rendering any opinion as to compliance with any federal or state antifraud law, rule, or regulation relating to securities, or to the sale or issuance thereof.

This opinion is given as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to advise you after the date hereof of facts or circumstances that come to our attention or changes in law that occur, in each case, subsequent to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, which could affect the opinions contained herein. This opinion is being rendered for the benefit of the Company in connection with the matters addressed herein.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter with the Commission as Exhibit 5.2 to the Registration Statement in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act and to the reference to our firm therein and in the Prospectuses and any Prospectus Supplement under the caption "Legal Matters." In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that this firm is within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Sincerely yours,

/s/ Laura E. Anthony

Laura E. Anthony,
For the Firm

1700 PALM BEACH LAKES BLVD., SUITE 820 • WEST PALM BEACH, FLORIDA • 33401 • PHONE: 561-514-0936



April 9, 2026

Brazil Potash Corp.
198 Davenport Road
Toronto, Ontario M5R 1J2

Re: Brazil Potash Corp.

Dear Sirs/Mesdames:

We have acted as Canadian counsel to Brazil Potash Corp., an Ontario corporation (the "**Corporation**"), in connection with the preparation of a Registration Statement on Form F-3 (the "**Registration Statement**") under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), which contains (i) a base shelf prospectus, dated April 9, 2026 (the "**Base Prospectus**") and (ii) a prospectus supplement, dated April 9, 2026, to the Base Prospectus (the "**Prospectus Supplement**"), and together with the Base Prospectus, the "**Prospectus**") relating to common shares, no par value per share, in the capital of the Corporation ("**Common Shares**") to be sold by the Agents (as defined below) in the United States.

We are furnishing this opinion at your request in connection with the Prospectus, which was filed in connection with the offer and sale of up to an aggregate of US\$125,000,000 of Common Shares by the Corporation pursuant to the terms of an Equity Distribution Agreement dated April 9, 2026 among the Corporation and Canaccord Genuity LLC, as lead sales agent and/or principal, and D.A. Davidson & Co., H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, Roth Capital Partners, LLC, and ArcStone Kingswood, a division of Kingswood Capital Partners, LLC (collectively, the "**Agents**"), as co-sales agents and/or principals (the "**Equity Distribution Agreement**").

Documents Reviewed

For the purposes of this opinion, we have examined and relied on, among other things, the following:

- (a) a certificate of even date herewith of the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation with respect to certain factual matters, and enclosing copies of, *inter alia*, the articles of incorporation, as amended, and by-laws of the Corporation and resolutions passed by the directors of the Corporation that relate to the Prospectus and the Equity Distribution Agreement and the actions to be taken in connection therewith (the "**Officer's Certificate**"); and
- (b) a certificate of status, dated April 9, 2026, issued by the Ministry of Public and Business Service Delivery (Ontario) in respect of the Corporation (the "**Certificate of Status**").

In preparation for the delivery of this opinion letter, we have examined the above-mentioned documents, and we have examined all such other documents and made such other investigations as we consider relevant and necessary in order to give this opinion letter. In particular, we have not reviewed, and express no opinion on, any document that is referred to or incorporated by reference into the documents reviewed by us. As to various questions of fact material to this opinion letter, which we have not independently established, we have examined and relied upon, without independent verification, certificates of public officials and officers of the Corporation including, without limitation, the Certificate of Status and the Officer's Certificate.

Assumptions

For purposes of the opinions set forth below, we have assumed:

- (a) the legal capacity of all individuals;
- (b) the genuineness of all signatures on, and the authenticity and completeness of, all documents submitted to us as originals, and the conformity to authentic or original documents of all documents submitted to us as certified, conformed, telecopied, photostatic, electronically transmitted copies (including commercial reproductions);
- (c) the identity and capacity of any person acting or purporting to act as a corporate or public official;
- (d) the accuracy and completeness of all information provided to us by public officials or offices of public record;
- (e) the accuracy and completeness of all representations and statements of fact contained in all documents, instruments and certificates (including the Officer's Certificate);
- (f) the accuracy and completeness of the minute books and all other corporate records of the Corporation reviewed by us;
- (g) the Common Shares will be offered, issued and sold in compliance with applicable United States federal and state securities laws, in the manner stated in the Prospectus, and in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in the Equity Distribution Agreement; and
- (h) that the facts stated in the Certificate of Status and the Officer's Certificate shall continue to be true and correct as at the date of completion of the issuance of any Common Shares.

We have not undertaken any independent investigation to verify the accuracy of any of the foregoing assumptions.

Qualifications

When our opinion refers to the Common Shares to be issued as being "fully paid and non-assessable", such opinion indicates that the holder of such Common Shares cannot be required to contribute any further amounts to the Corporation by virtue of his, her or its status as holder of such Common Shares in order to complete payment for the Common Shares to satisfy claims of creditors, or otherwise. No opinion is expressed as to the adequacy of any consideration received for such Common Shares.

Laws

We are qualified to practise law only in the Province of Ontario. Our opinions below are limited to the existing laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein as of the date of this opinion letter and should not be relied upon, nor are they given, in respect of the laws of any other jurisdiction. In particular, we express no opinion as to United States federal or state securities laws or any other United States federal or state laws, rules or regulations applicable to the Corporation.

Reliance

In rendering our opinion in paragraph 1 below as to the valid existence of the Corporation, we have relied solely on the Certificate of Status.

Opinions

Based and relying upon and subject to the foregoing and the qualifications expressed below, we are of the opinion that:

1. The Corporation is a corporation existing under the *Business Corporations Act* (Ontario) and has not been dissolved.
2. The Common Shares have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Corporation and, when issued in accordance with the provisions of the Equity Distribution Agreement, including receipt by the Corporation of payment in full for the Common Shares, such Common Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares in the capital of the Corporation.

We hereby consent to the reference to our firm's name under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus Supplement, and the filing of this opinion letter with the Commission as Exhibit 5.3 to the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

This opinion letter is furnished to and for the sole benefit of the Corporation in connection with the filing of the Prospectus, and is not to be used, circulated, quoted or otherwise relied upon for any other purpose. No opinion is expressed as to the contents of the Prospectus, other than the opinions expressly set forth herein relating to the Common Shares.

This opinion letter is expressed as of the date hereof unless otherwise expressly stated, and we disclaim any obligation or duty to update this opinion letter after the date hereof to reflect, or to advise you of, any changes in applicable laws or other circumstances stated or assumed herein, and express no opinion as to the effect of any subsequent course of dealing or conduct between the parties referred to herein.

Yours truly,

(signed) "*Wildeboer Dellelce LLP*"

BRAZIL POTASH CORP.
Common Shares
(no par value per share)
EQUITY DISTRIBUTION AGREEMENT

April 9, 2026

CANACCORD GENUITY LLC
1 Post Office Square
Suite 3000
Boston, Massachusetts 02109

D.A. DAVIDSON & CO.
1325 Avenue of the Americas, 17th Floor
New York, New York 10019

H.C. WAINWRIGHT & CO., LLC
430 Park Avenue
New York, New York 10022

ROTH CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC
888 San Clemente Drive
Newport Beach, CA 92660

ARCSTONE KINGSWOOD, A DIVISION OF KINGSWOOD CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC
126 E 56 Street, Suite 22S
New York, NY 10022

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Brazil Potash Corp., a corporation existing under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada (the "Company"), proposes, subject to the terms and conditions stated herein, to issue and sell from time to time to or through Canaccord Genuity LLC ("Canaccord"), as lead sales agent and/or principal, and D.A. Davidson & Co., H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, Roth Capital Partners, LLC and ArcStone Kingswood, a division of Kingswood Capital Partners, LLC, as co-sales agents and/or principals, (each an "Agent" and altogether with Canaccord, the "Agents") of the Company's common shares (the "Shares"), no par value per share (the "Common Shares"), having an aggregate offering price of up to US\$125,000,000 on the terms set forth in Section 2 of this Equity Distribution Agreement (the "Agreement"). The Company agrees that whenever it determines to sell Shares directly to an Agent as principal, it will enter into a separate agreement with such Agent (each, a "Terms Agreement") in substantially the form of Annex I hereto, relating to such sale in accordance with Section 3 of this Agreement.

Section 1. Representations and Warranties. The Company represents and warrants to the Agents that, unless such representation or warranty specifies otherwise, as of the date of this Agreement, any applicable Registration Statement Amendment Date (as defined in Section 3 below), each Company Periodic Report Date (as defined in Section 3 below), each Applicable Time (as defined in Section 1(a) below) and each Settlement Date (as defined in Section 2(g) below):

(a) Compliance with Registration Requirements. The Company shall file or has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), on Form F-3, in respect of the Company's Common Shares (including the Shares) (collectively, the "Securities"); such registration statement, and any post-effective amendment thereto will become effective; and no stop order suspending the effectiveness of such registration statement or any part thereof will be issued and no proceeding for that purpose will be initiated or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened by the Commission; the base prospectus prepared as part of such registration statement, in the form in which it will be filed with the Commission on or prior to the date of this Agreement, is hereinafter called the "Basic Prospectus"; the various parts of such registration statement, including all exhibits thereto and any prospectus supplement relating to the Shares that will be filed with the Commission and deemed by virtue of Rule 430B to be part of such registration statement, each as amended at the time such part of the registration statement will become effective, are hereinafter collectively called the "Registration Statement"; any registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the 1933 Act ("Rule 462(b)") is herein called the "Rule 462(b) Registration Statement" and, after such filing, the term "Registration Statement" shall include the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement; the prospectus supplement specifically relating to the Shares prepared and to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the 1933 Act is hereinafter called the "Prospectus Supplement"; the Basic Prospectus, as amended and supplemented by the Prospectus Supplement, is hereinafter called the "Prospectus"; any reference herein to the Basic Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents incorporated by reference therein pursuant to Item 12 of Form F-3 under the 1933 Act; any reference to any amendment or supplement to the Basic Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement, any prospectus supplement relating to the Shares filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the 1933 Act and any documents filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act"), and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (the "1934 Act Regulations"), and incorporated therein, in each case after the date of the Basic Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement or the Prospectus, as the case may be; any reference to any amendment to the Registration Statement shall be deemed to refer to and include any annual report of the Company filed pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the 1934 Act after the effective date of the Registration Statement that is incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement; and any "issuer free writing prospectus" as defined in Rule 433 under the 1933 Act relating to the Shares is (hereinafter called an "Issuer Free Writing Prospectus").

No order preventing or suspending the use of the Basic Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus has been issued by the Commission, and the Basic Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, at the time of filing thereof, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the 1933 Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (the “1933 Act Regulations”) and did not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

For the purposes of this Agreement, the “Applicable Time” means, with respect to any Shares, the time of sale of such Shares pursuant to this Agreement; the Prospectus and the applicable Issuer Free Writing Prospectus(es) issued at or prior to such Applicable Time, taken together (collectively, and, with respect to any Shares, together with the public offering price of such Shares, the “General Disclosure Package”) as of each Applicable Time and each Settlement Date, will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and each applicable Issuer Free Writing Prospectus will not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus Supplement or the Prospectus and each such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, as supplemented by and taken together with the General Disclosure Package as of such Applicable Time, will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(b) Incorporation of Documents by Reference. The documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, when they became effective or were filed with the Commission, as the case may be, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the 1934 Act Regulations, and, when read together with the other information in the Prospectus, (a) at the time the Registration Statement became effective, (b) at the time the Prospectus was issued and (c) on the date of this Agreement, did not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(c) Independent Accountants. The accountants who certified the financial statements and supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement are independent public accountants as required by the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations.

(d) Financial Statements. The financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, together with the related schedules and notes, present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries (as defined below) at the dates indicated and the statement of operations, stockholders’ equity and cash flows of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries for the periods specified; said financial statements have been prepared in conformity with the International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (“IFRS”) applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved, except as may be set forth in the notes included or incorporated by reference and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain footnotes required by IFRS. The supporting

schedules, if any, present fairly, in all material respects, in accordance with IFRS the information required to be stated therein. The selected financial data and the summary financial information included in the Prospectus, if any, present fairly, in all material respects, the information shown therein and have been compiled on a basis consistent with that of the financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement. All disclosures contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, or incorporated by reference therein, regarding “non-IFRS financial measures” (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission) comply in all material respects with Regulation G of the 1934 Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K of the 1933 Act, to the extent applicable. Except as included therein, no historical or pro forma financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus under the 1933 Act or the 1933 Act Regulations.

(e) No Material Adverse Change in Business. Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, except as otherwise stated therein, (A) there has been no material adverse change, or any development that could reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse change, in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its Subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business (a “Material Adverse Effect”), (B) there have been no transactions entered into by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, other than those in the ordinary course of business, which are material with respect to the Company and its Subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, and (C) there has been no dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made by the Company on any class of its capital stock.

(f) Good Standing of the Company. The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization and has corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Prospectus and to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement; and the Company is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to transact business and is in good standing in each other jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except where the failure so to qualify or to be in good standing would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(g) Good Standing of Subsidiaries. Each subsidiary listed in Exhibit 8.1 to the Company’s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2025 (each a “Subsidiary” and, collectively, the “Subsidiaries”) has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation, has corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Prospectus and is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except where the failure so to qualify or to be in good standing would not result in a Material Adverse Effect; except as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, all of the issued and outstanding capital stock of each such Subsidiary has been duly authorized and validly issued, is fully paid and non-assessable and is owned by the Company, directly or through subsidiaries, free and clear of any security interest, mortgage, pledge, lien, encumbrance, claim or equity. The only subsidiaries, direct and indirect, of the Company are the subsidiaries listed on in Exhibit 8.1 to the Company’s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2025.

(h) Capitalization. The issued and outstanding Common Shares have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; none of the outstanding Common Shares were issued in violation of the preemptive or other similar rights of any securityholder of the Company. The Company's Common Shares have been registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the 1934 Act and is listed on the NYSE American ("NYSE"), and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration or listing of the Common Shares from the NYSE, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission or the NYSE is contemplating terminating such registration or listing.

(i) Authorization of Agreements. This Agreement and any Terms Agreement have been duly authorized by the Company. This Agreement has been, and any Terms Agreement will be, executed and delivered by the Company.

(j) Authorization and Description of Securities. The Shares have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance and sale pursuant to this Agreement and, when issued and delivered by the Company pursuant to this Agreement or any Terms Agreement against payment of the consideration set forth herein, will be validly issued and fully paid and non-assessable; the Common Shares conform to all statements relating thereto contained in the Prospectus and such description conforms to the rights set forth in the instruments defining the same; no holder of the Shares will be subject to personal liability by reason of being such a holder; and the issuance of the Common Shares is not subject to the preemptive or other similar rights of any securityholder of the Company except such as have been complied with or waived.

(k) Absence of Defaults and Conflicts. (a) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its charter or by-laws (the "Organizational Documents") or in default in the performance or observance of any obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan or credit agreement, note, lease or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which it or any of them may be bound, or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary is subject (collectively, "Agreements and Instruments"), except, in the case of the Agreements and Instruments, for such violations and defaults as would not have a Material Adverse Effect; and (b)(i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement or of any Terms Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein or in any Terms Agreement and in the Registration Statement (including the issuance and sale of the Shares and the use of the proceeds from the sale of the Shares as described in the Prospectus under the caption "Use of Proceeds") and compliance by the Company with its obligations hereunder have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company and do not and will not, whether with or without the giving of notice or passage of time or both, conflict with or constitute a breach of, or default or Repayment Event (as defined below) under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary pursuant to, the Agreements and Instruments, (ii) nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or by-laws of the Company or any Subsidiary, (iii) nor will such action result in any violation of any applicable law, statute, rule, regulation, judgment, order, writ or decree of any government, government instrumentality or court, domestic or foreign,

having jurisdiction over the Company or any Subsidiary or any of their assets, properties or operations (each, a “Governmental Entity”), except in the case of clauses (b)(i) and (b)(iii) above, such violation or default as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. As used herein, a “Repayment Event” means any event or condition which gives the holder of any note, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder’s behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Company or any Subsidiary.

(l) Employee Benefits. The Company and its subsidiaries are in compliance with all applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws, rules and regulations regarding employment, except for any failures to comply that are not reasonably likely, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(m) Absence of Labor Dispute. No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary that would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent, and the Company is not aware of any existing or imminent labor disturbance by the employees of any of its principal suppliers, manufacturers, customers or contractors that would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) Absence of Proceedings. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or brought by any Governmental Entity, now pending, or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened, against or affecting the Company or any Subsidiary, which is required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (other than as disclosed therein), or which would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or which might materially and adversely affect the properties or assets thereof or the consummation of the transactions contemplated in this Agreement or any Terms Agreement or the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder or thereunder; the aggregate of all pending legal or governmental proceedings to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or of which any of their respective property or assets is the subject which are not described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, including ordinary routine litigation incidental to the business, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(o) Accuracy of Exhibits. There are no contracts or documents which are required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or the documents incorporated by reference therein or to be filed as exhibits thereto which have not been so described and filed as required.

(p) Possession of Intellectual Property. Except where the failure thereof would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries own or possess, or can acquire on reasonable terms, adequate patents, patent rights, licenses, inventions, copyrights, know-how (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures), trademarks, service marks, trade names or other intellectual property (collectively, “Intellectual Property”) necessary to carry on the business now operated by them, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice or is otherwise aware of any infringement of or conflict with asserted rights of others with respect to any Intellectual Property or of any facts or circumstances which would render any Intellectual Property invalid or inadequate to protect the interest of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries therein.

(q) Absence of Further Requirements. No filing with, or authorization, approval, consent, license, order, registration, qualification or decree of, any court or governmental authority or agency is necessary or required for the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, in connection with the offering, issuance or sale of the Securities hereunder or the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any Terms Agreement, except such as have been already obtained or as may be required under the 1933 Act or the 1933 Act Regulations or state securities laws or, for the avoidance of doubt, by the rules of NYSE.

(r) Absence of Manipulation. Neither the Company nor any affiliate of the Company has taken, nor will the Company take, directly or indirectly, any action which is designed to or which has constituted or which would be expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares.

(s) Possession of Licenses and Permits. The Company and its Subsidiaries possess such permits, licenses, approvals, consents and other authorizations (collectively, "Governmental Licenses") issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies necessary to conduct the business now operated by them; the Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with the terms and conditions of all such Governmental Licenses; all of the Governmental Licenses are valid and in full force and effect; and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such Governmental Licenses, except, in each case, for such failures, noncompliance or invalidity as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(t) Title to Property. The Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all real property owned by the Company and its Subsidiaries and good title to all other properties owned by them, in each case, free and clear of all mortgages, pledges, liens, security interests, claims, restrictions or encumbrances of any kind except such as (a) are described in the Prospectus, (b) do not, singly or in the aggregate, materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (c) would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and all of the leases and subleases material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, and under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries holds properties described in the Prospectus, are in full force and effect, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any written notice of any material claim that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the rights of the Company or any Subsidiary under any of the leases or subleases mentioned above, or affecting or questioning the rights of the Company or such Subsidiary to the continued possession of the leased or subleased premises under any such lease or sublease.

(u) Investment Company Act. The Company is not required, and upon the issuance and sale of the Shares as herein contemplated and the immediate application of the net proceeds therefrom as described in the Prospectus will not be required, to register as an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(v) Environmental Laws. Except as described in the Prospectus, (A) neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any federal, state, local or foreign statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, code, policy or rule of common law or any judicial or administrative interpretation thereof, including any judicial or administrative order, consent, decree or judgment, relating to pollution or protection of human health, the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata) or wildlife, including, without limitation, laws and regulations relating to the release or threatened release of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, wastes, toxic substances, hazardous substances, petroleum or petroleum products, asbestos-containing materials or mold (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") or to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials (collectively, "Environmental Laws"), (B) the Company and its Subsidiaries have all permits, authorizations and approvals required under any applicable Environmental Laws and are each in compliance with their requirements, (C) there are no pending or threatened administrative, regulatory or judicial actions, suits, demands, demand letters, claims, liens, notices of noncompliance or violation, investigation or proceedings relating to any Environmental Law against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and (D) there are no events or circumstances that would reasonably be expected to form the basis of an order for clean-up or remediation, or an action, suit or proceeding by any private party or governmental body or agency, against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries relating to Hazardous Materials or any Environmental Laws, except in the case of any of clauses (A), (B), (C) or (D) above, for any violation, failure to have permits, authorization and approvals, events or circumstances that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(w) Registration Rights. There are no persons with registrations rights or other similar rights to have any securities registered pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise registration by the Company under the 1933 Act except such as have been waived or satisfied.

(x) Accounting Controls and Disclosure Controls. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that (A) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (B) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS and to maintain accountability for assets; (C) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (D) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as described in the Prospectus, since the end of the Company's most recent audited fiscal year, there has been (1) no material weakness in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated) and (2) no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

The Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries employ disclosure controls and procedures that are reasonably designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms, and is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its principal executive officer or officers and principal financial officer or officers, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding disclosure.

(y) F-3 Eligibility. (A)(i) At the time of filing the Registration Statement and (ii) at the time of the most recent amendment thereto for the purposes of complying with Section 10(a)(3) of the 1933 Act (whether such amendment was by post-effective amendment, or an incorporated report filed pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the 1934 Act or form of prospectus), the Company met the then applicable requirements for use of Form F-3 under the 1933 Act and (B) at the earliest time after the filing of the Registration Statement that the Company or another offering participant made a bona fide offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) under the 1933 Act) of the Shares, the Company was not an “ineligible issuer” as defined in Rule 405 under the 1933 Act.

(z) No Commissions. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract, agreement or understanding with any person (other than as contemplated by this Agreement or any Terms Agreement) that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or the Agents for a brokerage commission, finder’s fee or like payment in connection with the offering and sale of the Shares.

(aa) Deemed Representation. Any certificate signed by any officer of the Company delivered to the Agents or to counsel for the Agents pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement or any Terms Agreement shall be deemed a representation and warranty hereunder by the Company to the Agents as to the matters covered thereby as of the date or dates indicated in such certificate.

(bb) Compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. There is and has been no failure on the part of the Company or any of the Company’s directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to comply in all material respects with any provision of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith (the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”), including Section 402 related to loans and Sections 302 and 906 related to certifications.

(cc) Intentionally Omitted

(dd) Payment of Taxes. All foreign and United States federal income tax returns of the Company and its Subsidiaries required by law to be filed have been filed and all taxes shown by such returns or otherwise assessed, which are due and payable, have been paid, except assessments against which appeals have been or will be promptly taken and as to which adequate reserves have been provided and except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The United States federal income tax returns of the Company through the fiscal year ended December 31, 2025 have been filed and no assessment in connection therewith has been made against the Company. The Company and its Subsidiaries have filed all other tax returns that are required to have been filed by them pursuant to applicable foreign, state, local or other law and have paid all taxes due pursuant to such returns or pursuant

to any assessment received by the Company and its Subsidiaries, except for such taxes, if any, as are being contested in good faith and as to which adequate reserves have been provided and except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. At all times since inception, the Company has been and continues to be classified as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has been a United States real property holding corporation within the meaning of Code Section 897(c)-2 during the period specified in Code Section 897(c)(1)(A)(ii).

(ee) Insurance. The Company and its Subsidiaries carry or are entitled to the benefits of insurance in such amounts and covering such risks as is generally maintained by companies of established repute engaged in the same or similar business, and all such insurance is in full force and effect. The Company has no reason to believe that it or its Subsidiary will not be able (A) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (B) to obtain comparable coverage as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company or its Subsidiary has been denied any insurance coverage which it has sought or for which it has applied.

(ff) Statistical and Market-Related Data. Any statistical and market-related data included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably believes to be reliable and accurate, and, where required, the Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from such sources.

(gg) Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. Neither the Company nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee, affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is aware of or has taken any action, directly or indirectly, that would result in a violation by such persons of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the “FCPA”), including, without limitation, making use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce corruptly in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay or authorization of the payment of any money, or other property, gift, promise to give, or authorization of the giving of anything of value to any “foreign official” (as such term is defined in the FCPA) or any foreign political party or official thereof or any candidate for foreign political office, in contravention of the FCPA and the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, its affiliates have conducted their businesses in compliance with the FCPA and have instituted and maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure continued compliance therewith.

(hh) Money Laundering Laws. The operations of the Company are and have been conducted at all times in material compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the “Money Laundering Laws”) and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(ii) OFAC. Neither the Company nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee, affiliate or person acting on behalf of the Company is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department (“OFAC”); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any Subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.

(jj) IT Systems. (i)(x) To the knowledge of Company, there has been no security breach or other compromise of any of the Company’s information technology and computer systems, networks, hardware, software, data (including the data of their respective customers, employees, suppliers, vendors and any third party data maintained by or on behalf of them), equipment or technology (collectively, “IT Systems and Data”) and (y) the Company has not been notified of, and has no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in, any security breach or other compromise to their IT Systems and Data, except as would not, in the case of this clause (i), individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (ii) the Company is presently in material compliance with all applicable laws or statutes and all judgments, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, internal policies and contractual obligations relating to the privacy and security of IT Systems and Data and to the protection of such IT Systems and Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification, except as would not, in the case of this clause (ii), individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(kk) Compliance with Data Privacy Laws. The Company and its Subsidiaries are, and at all prior times were, in material compliance with all applicable state, federal and foreign data privacy and security laws and regulations regarding the collection, use, storage, retention, disclosure, transfer, disposal, or any other processing (collectively “Process” or “Processing”) of Personal Data, the EU General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) No. 2016/679), all other local, state, federal, national, supranational and foreign laws relating to the regulation of the Company or its Subsidiaries, and the regulations promulgated pursuant to such statutes and any state or non-U.S. counterpart thereof (collectively, the “Privacy Laws”). To ensure material compliance with the Privacy Laws, the Company and its Subsidiaries have in place, comply with, and take all appropriate steps necessary to ensure compliance in all material respects with their policies and procedures relating to data privacy and security, and the Processing of Personal Data and Confidential Data (the “Privacy Statements”). The Company and its Subsidiaries have, except as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect, at all times since inception provided accurate notice of their Privacy Statements then in effect to its customers, employees, third party vendors and representatives. None of such disclosures made or contained in any Privacy Statements have been materially inaccurate, misleading, incomplete, or in material violation of any Privacy Laws.

(ll) Mineral Rights Agreements. Any and all of the agreements and other documents and instruments relating to the Mineral Rights (as defined below) are valid and subsisting agreements, documents or instruments in full force and effect, enforceable in accordance with the terms thereof, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default of any of the material provisions of any such agreements, documents or instruments, nor to the knowledge of the Company has any such default been alleged, except in each case as would not, singly or in the aggregate,

reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. “Mineral Rights” means (i) prospecting permits or contracts, exploration permits or contracts, exploitation permits or contracts, mining leases, mining licenses, mineral concessions, permits, contracts and claims and other forms of mineral tenure or other rights to ore, or to work upon the seafloor or lands for the purpose of searching for, developing or extracting ore under any form of mineral title recognized under applicable laws, whether contractual, statutory or otherwise, and including any pending application for any of the foregoing; or (ii) any interest in any of the foregoing.

(mm) Technical Reports. Except as disclosed in the Company’s SEC Reports (As defined below) or such other disclosures, the Technical Report (as defined below) complied in all material respects with the requirements of subpart 1300 of Regulation S-K under the 1933 Act (“S-K 1300”) as at the date of each such report and since the date of preparation of the Technical Report there has been no change that would disaffirm or change any aspect of the Technical Report in any material respect or require the Company to file an updated Technical Report in accordance with S-K 1300. “SEC Reports” means (a) the Company’s most recently filed Annual Report on Form 20-F and (b) all Reports on Form 6-K furnished by the Company following the end of the most recent fiscal year for which an Annual Report on Form 20-F has been filed and prior to the execution of this Agreement, together in each case with any documents incorporated by reference therein or exhibits thereto. “Technical Report” means the technical report entitled “Technical Report, Update of the Autazes Potash Project—Pre-Feasibility Study,” dated as of October 14, 2022, prepared by ERCOSPLAN Ingenieurgesellschaft Geotechnik und Bergbau mbH.

(nn) Submission to Jurisdiction. The Company has the power to submit, and has legally, validly, effectively and irrevocably submitted, to the personal jurisdiction of each United States federal court and New York state court located in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York in the State of New York, U.S.A. (each, a “New York Court”) and the Company has the power to designate, appoint and authorize, and has legally, validly, effectively and irrevocably designated, appointed and authorized an agent for service of process in any action arising out of or relating to this Agreement in any New York Court, and service of process effected on such authorized agent will be effective to confer valid personal jurisdiction over the Company.

(oo) No Rights of Immunity. Except as provided by laws or statutes generally applicable to transactions of the type described in this Agreement, neither the Company nor any of its respective properties, assets or revenues has any right of immunity under the Province of Ontario, Canada, New York or United States law, from any legal action, suit or proceeding, from the giving of any relief in any such legal action, suit or proceeding, from set-off or counterclaim, from the jurisdiction of any Province of Ontario, Canada, New York or United States federal court, from service of process, attachment upon or prior judgment, or attachment in aid of execution of judgment, or from execution of a judgment, or other legal process or proceeding for the giving of any relief or for the enforcement of a judgment, in any such court, with respect to its obligations, liabilities or any other matter under or arising out of or in connection with this Agreement. To the extent that the Company or any of its respective properties, assets or revenues may have or may hereafter become entitled to any such right of immunity in any such court in which proceedings may at any time be commenced, the Company waives or will waive such right to the extent permitted by law and has consented to such relief and enforcement.

(pp) Enforceability of Judgments. Any final and conclusive *in personam* judgment for a sum certain rendered by a New York Court having jurisdiction under its own domestic laws and recognized by the Province of Ontario, Canada courts as having jurisdiction (according to the Province of Ontario, Canada conflicts of laws principles and rules of the Province of Ontario, Canada private international law at the time when proceedings were initiated) to give such final judgment in respect of any suit, action or proceeding against the Company based upon this Agreement and any instruments or agreements entered into for the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein would be declared enforceable against the Company, without re-examination or review of the merits of the cause of action in respect of which the original judgment was given or re-litigation of the matters adjudicated upon, by the courts of the Province of Ontario, Canada.

(qq) Foreign Private Issuer. The Company is a “foreign private issuer” within the meaning of Rule 405 under the 1933 Act and a “foreign issuer” (as defined in Rule 902(e) of Regulation S). The Company agrees to notify the Agents as soon as practicable upon the Company ceasing to be a foreign private issuer.

Section 2. Sale and Delivery of Shares.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Company agrees to issue and sell exclusively through an Agent (the “Designated Agent”) acting as sales agent or directly to an Agent acting as principal from time to time, and the Designated Agent agrees to use its commercially reasonable efforts to sell as sales agent for the Company, the Shares. Nothing contained herein restricts, nor may be deemed to restrict, the Company from undertaking another offering of its securities pursuant to a separate registration under the 1933 Act (or any exemption from such registration), or another offering under the Registration Statement, provided the Company complies with Section 3(o) hereof. Sales of the Shares, if any, through a Designated Agent acting as sales agent or directly to the Designated Agent acting as principal may be made in transactions that are deemed to be “at the market offerings” as defined in Rule 415 under the 1933 Act.

(b) The Shares are to be sold on a daily basis or otherwise as shall be agreed to by the Company and the Designated Agent on that trading day (other than a day on which NYSE is scheduled to close prior to its regular weekday closing time, each, a “Trading Day”) that the Company has satisfied its obligations under Section 6 of this Agreement and that the Company has instructed the Designated Agent to make such sales. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing limitation shall not apply to sales solely to employees or security holders of the Company or its Subsidiaries, or to a trustee or other person acquiring such securities for the accounts of such persons in which such Designated Agent is acting for the Company in a capacity other than as Designated Agent under this Agreement. On any Trading Day, the Company may instruct the Designated Agent by telephone (confirmed promptly by telecopy or email by any of the individuals from the Company set forth on Schedule 1 and shall be addressed to each of the individuals from the Designated Agent set forth on Schedule 1, which confirmation will be promptly acknowledged by the Designated Agent) as to the maximum number of Shares to be sold by the Designated Agent on such day (in any event not in excess of the number available for issuance under the Prospectus and the currently effective Registration Statement) and the minimum price per Share at which such Shares may be sold. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Designated Agent shall use its

commercially reasonable efforts to sell as sales agent all of the Shares so designated by the Company. The Company and the Designated Agent each acknowledge and agree that (A) there can be no assurance that the Designated Agent will be successful in selling the Shares, (B) the Designated Agent will incur no liability or obligation to the Company or any other person or entity if they do not sell Shares for any reason other than a failure by the Designated Agent to use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices and applicable law and regulations to sell such Shares as required by this Agreement, and (C) the Designated Agent shall be under no obligation to purchase Shares on a principal basis except as otherwise specifically agreed by each of the Designated Agent and the Company pursuant to a Terms Agreement. In the event of a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the terms of a Terms Agreement, the terms of such Terms Agreement will control.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not authorize the issuance and sale of, and the Designated Agent as sales agent shall not be obligated to use its commercially reasonable efforts to sell, any Shares (i) at a price lower than the minimum price therefor authorized from time to time, or (ii) in a number in excess of the number of Shares authorized from time to time to be issued and sold under this Agreement, in each case, by the Company's board of directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, and notified to the Designated Agent in writing. In addition, the Company may, upon notice to the Designated Agent, suspend the offering of the Shares or the Designated Agent may, upon notice to the Company, suspend the offering of the Shares with respect to which the Designated Agent is acting as sales agent for any reason and at any time; provided, however, that such suspension or termination shall not affect or impair the parties' respective obligations with respect to the Shares sold hereunder prior to the giving of such notice. Any notice given pursuant to the preceding sentence may be given by telephone by any of the individuals from the Company set forth on Schedule 1 (confirmed promptly by telecopy or email and shall be addressed to each of the individuals from the Agents set forth on Schedule 1, which confirmation will be promptly acknowledged).

(d) The gross sales price of any Shares sold pursuant to this Agreement by the Designated Agent acting as sales agent of the Company shall be the market price prevailing at the time of sale for shares of the Company's Common Shares sold by the Designated Agent on NYSE or otherwise, at prices relating to prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices. The compensation payable to the Designated Agent for sales of Shares with respect to which the Designated Agent acts as sales agent shall be equal to 3.0% of the gross sales price of the Shares for amounts of Shares sold pursuant to this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that an Agent identifies and introduces to the Company a specific investor or group of investors for a block purchase of Shares (a "Sourced Block Transaction"), the allocation of compensation among the Agents with respect to such Sourced Block Transaction shall be at the sole discretion of the Company, and the Company may allocate a higher proportion of the compensation payable in respect of such transaction to the Agent that sourced such investor or investors. The Company may sell Shares to an Agent, acting as principal, at a price agreed upon with such Agent at the relevant Applicable Time and pursuant to a separate Terms Agreement. The remaining proceeds, after further deduction for any transaction fees imposed by any governmental, regulatory or self-regulatory organization in respect of such sales, shall constitute the net proceeds to the Company for such Shares (the "Net Proceeds"). Such Agent shall notify the Company as promptly as practicable if any deduction referenced in the preceding sentence will be required.

(e) If acting as a sales agent hereunder, the Designated Agent shall provide written confirmation to the Company following the close of trading on NYSE, each day in which Shares are sold under this Agreement setting forth the number of Shares sold on such day, the aggregate gross sales proceeds of the Shares, the Net Proceeds to the Company and the compensation payable by the Company to such Designated Agent with respect to such sales.

(f) Under no circumstances shall the aggregate offering price or number, as the case may be, of Shares sold pursuant to this Agreement and any Terms Agreement exceed the aggregate offering price or number, as the case may be, of Common Shares (i) set forth in the preamble paragraph of this Agreement, (ii) available for issuance under the Prospectus and the then currently effective Registration Statement or (iii) authorized from time to time to be issued and sold under this Agreement or any Terms Agreement by the Company's board of directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, and notified to the Designated Agent in writing. In addition, under no circumstances shall any Shares with respect to which the Designated Agent acts as sales agent be sold at a price lower than the minimum price therefor authorized from time to time by the Company's board of directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, and notified to the Designated Agent in writing.

(g) Settlement for sales of Shares pursuant to this Section 2 will occur on the first business day that is also a Trading Day following the trade date on which such sales are made, unless another date shall be agreed to by the Company and the Designated Agent (each such day, a "Settlement Date"). On each Settlement Date, the Shares sold through the Designated Agent for settlement on such date shall be delivered by the Company to the Designated Agent against payment of the Net Proceeds from the sale of such Shares. Settlement for all Shares shall be effected by book-entry delivery of Shares to the Designated Agent's account at The Depository Trust Company against payments by the Designated Agent of the Net Proceeds from the sale of such Shares in same day funds delivered to an account designated by the Company. If the Company shall default on its obligation to deliver Shares on any Settlement Date, the Company shall (i) indemnify and hold the Designated Agent harmless against any loss, claim or damage arising from or as a result of such default by the Company and (ii) pay the Designated Agent any commission to which it would otherwise be entitled absent such default.

(h) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Company and the Designated Agent agree that no sales of Shares shall take place, and the Company shall not request the sale of any Shares that would be sold, and the Designated Agent shall not be obligated to sell Shares, during any period in which the Company is, or could be deemed to be, in possession of material non-public information.

(i) At each Applicable Time, Settlement Date, Registration Statement Amendment Date and each Company Periodic Report Date, the Company shall be deemed to have affirmed each representation and warranty contained in this Agreement. Any obligation of the Designated Agent to use its commercially reasonable efforts to sell the Shares on behalf of the Company as sales agent shall be subject to the continuing accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company herein, to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder and to the continuing satisfaction of the additional conditions specified in Section 6 of this Agreement.

Section 3. Covenants. The Company agrees with the Agents:

(a) During any period when the delivery of a prospectus is required in connection with the offering or sale of Shares pursuant to this Agreement (whether physically or through compliance with Rule 153 or 172, or in lieu thereof, a notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the 1933 Act), (i) to make no further amendment or any supplement to the Registration

Statement or the Prospectus prior to any Settlement Date which shall be reasonably disapproved by the Agents promptly after reasonable notice thereof and to advise the Agents, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the time when any amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus has been filed and to furnish the Agents with copies thereof, (ii) to file promptly all other material required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the 1933 Act, (iii) to file promptly all reports and any definitive proxy or information statements required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the 1934 Act, (iv) to advise the Agents, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of the Prospectus or other prospectus in respect of the Shares, of the suspension of the qualification of the Shares for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for any such purpose, or of any request by the Commission for the amending or supplementing of the form of the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or for additional information, and (v) in the event of the issuance of any such stop order or of any such order preventing or suspending the use of the Prospectus in respect of the Shares or suspending any such qualification, to promptly use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the withdrawal of such order; and in the event of any such issuance of a notice of objection, promptly to take such reasonable steps as may be necessary to permit offers and sales of the Shares by the Agents, which may include, without limitation, amending the Registration Statement or filing a new registration statement, at the Company's expense (references herein to the Registration Statement shall include any such amendment or new registration statement). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to furnish any document to the extent such document is available on the Commission's Electronic Data-Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval System ("EDGAR").

(b) Promptly from time to time to take such action as the Agents may reasonably request to qualify the Shares for offering and sale under the securities laws of such jurisdictions as the Agents may request and to comply with such laws so as to permit the continuance of sales and dealings therein in such jurisdictions for as long as may be necessary to complete the sale of the Shares, provided that in connection therewith the Company shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to file a general consent to service of process in any jurisdiction; and to promptly advise the Agents of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of the Shares for offer or sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose.

(c) During any period when the delivery of a prospectus is required (whether physically or through compliance with Rules 153 or 172, or in lieu thereof, a notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the 1933 Act) in connection with the offering or sale of Shares pursuant to this Agreement, the Company will make available to the Agents, as soon as practicable after the execution of this Agreement, and thereafter from time to time furnish to the Agents, copies of the most recent Prospectus in such quantities and at such locations as the Agents may reasonably request for the purposes contemplated by the 1933 Act. During any period when the delivery of a prospectus is required (whether physically or through compliance with Rules 153 or 172, or in lieu thereof, a notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the 1933 Act) in connection with the offering or sale of Shares pursuant to this Agreement, and if at such time any event shall have occurred as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the

statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made when such Prospectus is delivered, not misleading, or, if for any other reason it shall be necessary during such same period to amend or supplement the Prospectus or to file under the 1934 Act any document incorporated by reference in the Prospectus in order to comply with the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act, to notify the Agents and to file such document and to prepare and furnish without charge to the Agents as many written and electronic copies as the Agents may from time to time reasonably request of an amended Prospectus or a supplement to the Prospectus which will correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to furnish any document other than the Prospectus to the extent such document is available on EDGAR.

(d) To pay the required Commission filing fees relating to the Shares within the time required by Rule 456(b)(1) under the 1933 Act without regard to the proviso therein and otherwise in accordance with Rules 456(b) and 457(r) under the 1933 Act.

(e) To use the Net Proceeds received by it from the sale of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement and any Terms Agreement in the manner specified in the General Disclosure Package.

(f) In connection with the offering and sale of the Shares, the Company will file with the NYSE all documents and notices, and make all certifications, required by the NYSE of companies that have securities that are listed or quoted on the NYSE and will maintain such listings or quotations.

(g) To not take, directly or indirectly, and to use commercially reasonable efforts to cause its affiliates to refrain from taking, any action designed to cause or result in, or that has constituted or might reasonably be expected to constitute, under the 1934 Act or otherwise, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any securities of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares.

(h) At each Applicable Time, each Settlement Date, each Registration Statement Amendment Date (as defined below), each Company Periodic Report Date (as defined below) and each date on which Shares are delivered to an Agent pursuant to a Terms Agreement, the Company shall be deemed to have affirmed each representation, warranty, covenant and other agreement contained in this Agreement or any Terms Agreement. In each Annual Report on Form 20-F or Report on Form 6-K filed by the Company in respect of any period in which sales of Shares were made by or through the Agents under this Agreement or any Terms Agreement (each date on which any such document is filed, and any date on which an amendment to any such document is filed, a "Company Periodic Report Date"), the Company shall set forth with regard to such period the number of Shares sold through the Agents under this Agreement or any Terms Agreement and the Net Proceeds received by the Company with respect to sales of Shares pursuant to this Agreement or any Terms Agreement.

(i) Upon commencement of the offering of Shares under this Agreement each time the Shares are delivered to an Agent as principal on a Settlement Date and promptly after each (i) date the Registration Statement or the Prospectus shall be amended or supplemented (other than (1) by an amendment or supplement providing solely for the determination of the terms of the

Shares, (2) in connection with the filing of a prospectus supplement that contains solely the information set forth in Section 3(h), (3) in connection with the filing of any Reports on Form 6-K (other than any Reports on Form 6-K which contain financial statements, supporting schedules or other financial data) or (4) by a prospectus supplement relating to the offering of other securities (including, without limitation, other Common Shares)) (each such date, a "Registration Statement Amendment Date") and (ii) Company Periodic Report Date, the Company will furnish or cause to be furnished forthwith to the Agents a certificate dated the date of effectiveness of such amendment or the date of filing with the Commission of such supplement or other document, as the case may be, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Agents to the effect that the statements contained in the certificate referred to in Section 6(e) of this Agreement which were last furnished to the Agents are true and correct at the time of such amendment, supplement or filing, as the case may be, as though made at and as of such time (except that such statements shall be deemed to relate to the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as amended and supplemented to such time) or, in lieu of such certificate, a certificate of the same tenor as the certificate referred to in said Section 6(e), but modified as necessary to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended and supplemented, or to the document incorporated by reference into the Prospectus, to the time of delivery of such certificate. As used in this paragraph, to the extent there shall be an Applicable Time on or following the date referred to in clause (i) or (ii) above, promptly shall be deemed to be on or prior to the next succeeding Applicable Time. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to deliver any such certificate at any time there is no instruction to sell Shares delivered pursuant to Section 2(b) then in effect; provided however, that such a certificate shall then be required to be delivered to the Agents prior to any further sales of Shares under this Agreement covering the period which would most recently have been required but for this sentence.

(j) Upon commencement of the offering of Shares under this Agreement and each time the Shares are delivered to an Agent as principal on a Settlement Date and promptly after each (i) Registration Statement Amendment Date or (ii) Company Periodic Report Date, the Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Agents and to counsel to the Agents (a) the written opinion and negative assurance letter of Anthony, Linder & Cacomanolis, PLLC, U.S. counsel to the Company and (b) the written opinion of Wildeboer Dellelce LLP, Canadian counsel to the Company, or other counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Agents, dated the date of effectiveness of such amendment or the date of filing with the Commission of such supplement or other document, as the case may be, each in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agents and their counsel, of the same tenor as the opinions and letters referred to in Section 6(c) of this Agreement, but modified as necessary to relate to the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as amended and supplemented, or to the document incorporated by reference into the Prospectus, to the time of delivery of such opinions and letters or, in lieu of such opinions and letters, counsels last furnishing such letters to the Agents shall furnish such Agents with letters substantially to the effect that the Agents may rely on such last opinions and letters to the same extent as though each were dated the date of such letters authorizing reliance (except that statements in such last letters shall be deemed to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended and supplemented to the time of delivery of such letters authorizing reliance). As used in this paragraph, to the extent there shall be an Applicable Time on or following the date referred to in clause (i) or (ii) above, promptly shall be deemed to be on or prior to the next succeeding Applicable Time. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and (y) the Company shall not be required to furnish or cause to be furnished any such opinions or letters at any time there are no instructions to sell Shares delivered pursuant to Section 2(b) or a Terms Agreement then in effect; provided, however, that such an opinions or letters shall then be required to be furnished to the Agents prior to any further sales of Shares under this Agreement covering the period which would most recently have been required but for this sentence.

(k) Upon commencement of the offering of Shares under this Agreement and each time the Shares are delivered to an Agent as principal on a Settlement Date and promptly after each (i) Registration Statement Amendment Date and (ii) Company Periodic Report Date, the Company will cause MNP LLP, or other independent accountants reasonably satisfactory to the Agents, to furnish to the Agents a letter (the "Comfort Letter"), dated the date of effectiveness of such amendment or the date of filing of such supplement or other document with the Commission, as the case may be, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Agents and their counsel, of the same tenor as the letter referred to in Section 6(d) hereof, but modified as necessary to relate to the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, as amended and supplemented, or to the document incorporated by reference into the Prospectus, to the date of such letter. As used in this paragraph, to the extent there shall be an Applicable Time on or following the date referred to in clause (i) or (ii) above, promptly shall be deemed to be on or prior to the next succeeding Applicable Time. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to furnish or cause to be furnished any such Comfort Letter at any time there are no instructions to sell shares delivered pursuant to Section 2(b) or a Terms Agreement then in effect; provided, however, that such a Comfort Letter shall then be required to be furnished to the Agents prior to any further sales of Shares under this Agreement covering the period which would most recently have been required but for this sentence.

(l) The Company consents to each Agent trading in the Company's Common Shares for such Agent's own account and for the account of its clients at the same time as sales of Shares occur pursuant to this Agreement or any Terms Agreement.

(m) If the Company elects to rely upon Rule 462(b), the Company shall file a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement with the Commission in compliance with Rule 462(b) by 10:00 p.m., New York City time, on the date of this Agreement, and the Company shall at the time of filing either pay the Commission the filing fee for the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or give irrevocable instructions for the payment of such fee pursuant to Rule 111(b) under the 1933 Act.

(n) The Company will cooperate timely with any reasonable due diligence review conducted by the Agents or their counsel from time to time in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby or in any Terms Agreement, including, without limitation, and upon reasonable notice providing information and making available documents and appropriate corporate officers, during regular business hours and at the Company's principal offices, as the Agents may reasonably request.

(o) During each period commencing on the date on which the Company has given an instruction pursuant to Section 2(b) and ending on the close of business of the Settlement Date of the last Shares sold pursuant to such instruction, the Company will not, without (i) giving the Agents at least three business days' prior written notice specifying the nature of the proposed sale and the date of such proposed sale and (ii) the Agents suspending activity under this program for such period of time as requested by the Company or as deemed appropriate by the Agents in

light of the proposed sale, (A) offer, pledge, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant for the sale of, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Common Shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for or repayable with Common Shares, or file any registration statement under the 1933 Act with respect to any of the foregoing (other than a shelf registration statement under Rule 415 under the 1933 Act, a registration statement on Form S-8 or post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement) or (B) enter into any swap or other agreement or any transaction that transfers in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, any of the economic consequence of ownership of the Common Shares, or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for or repayable with Common Shares, whether any such swap or transaction described in clause (A) or (B) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Shares or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. The foregoing sentence shall not apply to (u) Common Shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Shares as consideration for mergers, acquisitions, other business combinations or strategic alliances occurring after the date of this Agreement which are not issued for capital raising purposes, (v) Common Shares, options or other rights to purchase Common Shares or Common Shares issuable upon the exercise of options or upon the lapse of forfeiture restrictions on awards made pursuant to any employee or director stock incentive or benefits plan, stock ownership plan (including Common Shares withheld by the Company for the purpose of paying on behalf of the holder thereof the exercise price of stock options or for paying taxes due as a result of such exercise or lapse of forfeiture restrictions) or dividend reinvestment plan (but not Common Shares subject to a waiver to exceed plan limits in its dividend reinvestment plan) of the Company whether now in effect or hereafter implemented, (w) any securities issuable upon the exercise or conversion of warrants, options, convertible securities or other rights either in existence prior to the date of this Agreement or issued thereafter in compliance with this Section 3(o), (x) Common Shares related to the filing by the Company of any registration statement on Form S-8 or a successor form thereto relating to Common Shares granted under any equity compensation plan or employee stock purchase plan, (y) the Shares to be offered and sold through the Agents pursuant to this Agreement or any Terms Agreement and (z) equity incentive awards approved by the board of directors of the Company or the compensation committee thereof or the issuance of Common Shares upon exercise thereof.

Section 4. Free Writing Prospectus.

(a) (i) The Company represents and agrees that without the prior consent of the Agents, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Shares that would constitute a “free writing prospectus” as defined in Rule 405 under the 1933 Act; and

(ii) each Agent represents and agrees that, without the prior consent of the Company, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Shares that would constitute a free writing prospectus required to be filed with the Commission.

(b) The Company has complied and will comply with the requirements of Rule 433 under the 1933 Act applicable to any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (including any free writing prospectus identified in Section 4(a) hereof), including timely filing with the Commission or retention where required and legending.

Section 5. Payment of Expenses. The Company covenants and agrees with the Agents that the Company will pay or cause to be paid the following: (i) the fees, disbursements and expenses of the Company's counsel and accountants in connection with the registration of the Shares under the 1933 Act and all other expenses in connection with the preparation, printing and filing of the Registration Statement, the Basic Prospectus, Prospectus Supplement, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and amendments and supplements thereto and the mailing and delivering of copies thereof to the Agents; (ii) the cost of printing or producing this Agreement or any Terms Agreement, any Blue Sky and Legal Investment Memoranda, closing documents (including any compilations thereof) and any other documents in connection with the offering, purchase, sale and delivery of the Shares; (iii) all actual, reasonable and documented expenses in connection with the qualification of the Shares for offering and sale under state securities laws as provided in Section 3(b) hereof, including the actual, reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of counsel for the Agents in connection with such qualification and in connection with the Blue Sky and Legal Investment Surveys; (iv) any filing fees incident to, and the actual, reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of counsel for the Agents in connection with, any required review by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") of the terms of the sale of the Shares; (v) all fees and expenses in connection with listing or quoting the Shares on the NYSE; (vi) the cost of preparing the Shares; (vii) the costs and charges of any transfer agent or registrar or any dividend distribution agent; (viii) the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel to the Agents (a) in an aggregate amount not to exceed US\$100,000 in connection with the execution of this Agreement and (b) in an aggregate amount not to exceed US\$25,000 at each date specified in Section 3(k) hereof in which the Company has delivered or intends to deliver instructions to sell Shares pursuant to Section 2(b) of this Agreement (which amount shall include all fees and disbursements of such counsel described in clauses (iii) and (iv) above); and (ix) all other costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder which are not otherwise specifically provided for in this Section. It is understood, however, that, except as provided in this Section, and Section 7 hereof, the Agents will pay all of their own costs and expenses, including the fees of their counsel, transfer taxes on resale of any of the Shares by them, and any advertising expenses connected with any offers they may make.

Section 6. Conditions of Agents' Obligation. The obligations of the Agents hereunder shall be subject, in its discretion, to the condition that all representations and warranties and other statements of the Company herein or in certificates of any officer of the Company delivered pursuant to the provisions hereof are true and correct as of the time of the execution of this Agreement, the date of any executed Terms Agreement and as of each Registration Statement Amendment Date, Company Periodic Report Date, Applicable Time and Settlement Date, to the condition that the Company shall have performed all of its obligations hereunder theretofore to be performed, and the following additional conditions:

(a) The Prospectus Supplement shall have been filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the 1933 Act on or prior to the date hereof and in accordance with Section 3(a) hereof, any other material required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the 1933 Act shall have been filed with the Commission within the applicable time periods prescribed for such filings by Rule 433; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any part thereof shall have been issued and no proceeding for that purpose shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission and no notice of objection of the Commission to the use of the form of the Registration Statement or any post-effective

amendment thereto pursuant to Rule 401(g)(2) under the 1933 Act shall have been received; no stop order suspending or preventing the use of the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; and all requests for additional information on the part of the Commission shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of the Agents.

(b) On every date specified in Section 3(j) hereof, (i) Anthony, Linder & Cacomanolis, PLLC, U.S. counsel for the Company, and (ii) Wildeboer Dellelce LLP, Canadian counsel to the Company, shall each have furnished to the Agents such written opinion or opinions and, in the case of (i), negative assurance letter or letters, in each case dated as of such date, with respect to such matters as the Agents may reasonably request, and such counsel shall have received such papers and information as they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters.

(c) At the dates specified in Section 3(k) hereof, the independent accountants of the Company who have certified the financial statements of the Company and its Subsidiaries included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus shall have furnished to the Agents a Comfort Letter dated as of the date of delivery thereof and addressed to the Agents in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agents and their counsel, containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements of the Company and its Subsidiaries included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(d) Prior to commencement of the offering of Shares under this Agreement, the Agents shall have received a certificate, signed on behalf of the Company by its corporate Secretary, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agents and their counsel.

(e) Upon commencement of the offering of Shares under this Agreement and on such other dates as reasonably requested by Agents, the Company will furnish or cause to be furnished promptly to the Agents a certificate of an officer in a form satisfactory to the Agents stating the minimum price for the sale of such Shares pursuant to this Agreement and the maximum number of Shares that may be issued and sold pursuant to this Agreement or, alternatively, maximum gross proceeds from such sales, as authorized from time to time by the Company's board of directors or a duly authorized committee thereof or, in connection with any amendment, revision or modification of such minimum price or maximum Share number or amount, a new certificate with respect thereto and (ii) on each date specified in Section 3(i), the Agents shall have received a certificate of executive officers of the Company, one of whom shall be the Chief Financial Officer, Principal Financial Officer, Chief Accounting Officer, Treasurer, or Executive Vice President in the area of capital markets and investments, dated as of the date thereof, to the effect that (A) there has been no Material Adverse Effect since the date as of which information is given in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented, (B) the representations and warranties in Section 1 hereof are true and correct as of such date and (C) the Company has complied with all of the agreements entered into in connection with the transaction contemplated herein and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied.

(f) Since the date of the latest audited financial statements then included or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, no Material Adverse Effect shall have occurred.

(g) The Company shall have complied with the provisions of Section 3(c) hereof with respect to the timely furnishing of prospectuses.

(h) On such dates as reasonably requested by the Agents, the Company shall have conducted due diligence sessions, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agents.

(i) All filings with the Commission required by Rule 424 under the 1933 Act to have been filed by each Applicable Time or related Settlement Date shall have been made within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by Rule 424 (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)).

(j) The Shares shall have received approval for listing or quotation on the NYSE prior to the first Settlement Date.

(k) Prior to any Settlement Date, the Company shall have furnished to the Agents such further information, documents or certificates as the Agents may reasonably request.

Section 7. Indemnification.

(a) The Company will indemnify and hold harmless the Agents against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which the Agents may become subject, under the 1933 Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, the Basic Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any "issuer information" filed or required to be filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the 1933 Act, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and will reimburse the Agents for any actual, reasonable and documented legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by the Agents in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the Company shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in the Registration Statement, the Basic Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, in reliance upon and in strict conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Agents expressly for use therein.

(b) Each Agent, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which the Company may become subject, under the 1933 Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, the Basic Prospectus, the

Prospectus Supplement or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in the Registration Statement, the Basic Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement or the Prospectus, or any such amendment or supplement thereto, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, in reliance upon and in strict conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Agent expressly for use therein; and will reimburse the Company for any actual, reasonable and documented legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by the Company in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under subsection (a) or (b) above of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under such subsection, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof; but the omission so to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under such subsection except and then only to the extent such indemnifying party is materially prejudiced thereby. In case any such action shall be brought against any indemnified party and it shall notify the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it shall wish, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party (who shall not, except with the consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party), and, after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party shall not be liable to such indemnified party under this Section 7 for any legal expenses of other counsel or any other expenses, in each case subsequently incurred by such indemnified party, in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. No indemnifying party shall, without the written consent of the indemnified party, effect the settlement or compromise of, or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to, any pending or threatened action or claim in respect of which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not the indemnified party is an actual or potential party to such action or claim) unless such settlement, compromise or judgment (i) includes an unconditional release of the indemnified party from all liability arising out of such action or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(d) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 7 is unavailable to hold harmless an indemnified party under subsection (a) or (b) above in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and an Agent on the other from the offering of the Shares to which such loss, claim, damage or liability (or action in respect thereof) relates. If, however, the allocation provided by the immediately preceding sentence is not permitted by applicable law, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to such amount paid or payable by such indemnified party in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect

not only such relative benefits but also the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and such Agent on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof), as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and such Agent on the other shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Company bear to the total commissions received by such Agent. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company on the one hand or such Agent on the other and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Agents agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this subsection (d) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this subsection (d). The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) referred to above in this subsection (d) shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this subsection (d), an Agent shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total compensation received by such Agent with respect to sales of the Shares sold by it to the public exceeds the amount of any damages which such Agent has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

(e) The obligations of the Company under this Section 7 shall be in addition to any liability which the Company may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to the respective directors, officers, employees, attorneys and agents of each Agent and to each person, if any, who controls each Agent within the meaning of the 1933 Act and each broker dealer affiliate of the Agents; and the obligations of each Agent under this Section 7 shall be in addition to any liability which such Agent may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to each director, officer, employee, attorney and agent of the Company and to each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the 1933 Act.

Section 8. Representations, Warranties and Agreements to Survive Delivery. The respective indemnities, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company and the Agents, as set forth in this Agreement or made by or on behalf of them, respectively, pursuant to this Agreement, shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation (or any statement as to the results thereof) made by or on behalf of the Agents or any controlling person of an Agent, or the Company, or any officer or director or controlling person of the Company, and shall survive delivery of and payment for the Shares.

Section 9. No Advisory or Fiduciary Relationship. The Company acknowledges and agrees that (i) each Agent is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length contractual counterparty to the Company with respect to the offering of Shares contemplated hereby (including in connection with determining the terms of such offering) and (ii) no Agent has assumed an

advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company with respect to the offering contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether such Agent has advised or is currently advising the Company on other matters) or any other obligation to the Company except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement and (iii) the Company has consulted its own legal and financial advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate. The Company agrees that it will not claim that the Agents have rendered advisory services of any nature or respect, or owe a fiduciary or similar duty to the Company, in connection with such transaction or the process leading thereto.

Section 10. Termination.

(a) The Company shall have the right, by giving written notice as hereinafter specified, to terminate this Agreement in its sole discretion at any time. Any such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party, except that (i) with respect to any pending sale through an Agent for the Company, the obligations of the Company, including in respect of compensation of such Agent, shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination; and (ii) the provisions of Section 1, Section 5, Section 7, Section 8, Section 14 and Section 15 of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination.

(b) Each Agent shall have the right, by giving written notice as hereinafter specified, to terminate this Agreement in its sole discretion at any time with respect to itself. Any such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except that the provisions of Section 1, Section 5, Section 7, Section 8, Section 14 and Section 15 of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination.

(c) Unless earlier terminated pursuant to this Section 10, this Agreement shall automatically terminate upon the issuance and sale of all of the Shares by the Agents on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein except any termination pursuant to this clause (c) shall in all cases be deemed to provide that Section 1, Section 5, Section 7, Section 8, Section 14 and Section 15 of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

(d) This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect until and unless terminated pursuant to Section 10(a), (b) or (c) above or otherwise by mutual agreement of the parties; provided that any such termination by mutual agreement or pursuant to this clause (d) shall in all cases be deemed to provide that Section 1, Section 5, Section 7, Section 8, Section 14 and Section 15 of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

(e) Any termination of this Agreement shall be effective on the date specified in such notice of termination; provided that such termination shall not be effective until the close of business on the date of receipt of such notice by the Agents or the Company, as the case may be. If such termination shall occur prior to the Settlement Date for any sale of Shares, such sale shall settle in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(g) hereof. To the extent this Agreement is terminated by one Agent or by the Company with respect to one Agent pursuant to Sections 10(a), (b) or (c) above, this Agreement shall terminate only with respect to such Agent and shall remain in full force and effect with respect to the Company and the other Agent, unless and until terminated pursuant to Sections 10(a), (b), (c) or (d) above.

(f) In the case of any purchase by an Agent pursuant to a Terms Agreement, such Agent may terminate this Agreement, at any time at or prior to the Settlement Date (i) if there has been, since the time of execution of this Agreement or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, any Material Adverse Effect, or (ii) if there has occurred any material adverse change in the financial markets in the United States or the international financial markets, any outbreak of hostilities or escalation thereof or other calamity or crisis or any change or development involving a prospective change in national or international political, financial or economic conditions, in each case the effect of which is such as to make it, in the judgment of such Agent, impracticable or inadvisable to market the Shares or to enforce contracts for the sale of Shares, or (iii) if trading in any securities of the Company has been suspended or materially limited by the Commission or the NYSE, or if trading generally on the NYSE or Nasdaq has been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices have been required, by any of said exchanges or by such system or by order of the Commission, FINRA or any other governmental authority, or (iv) a material disruption has occurred in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States, or (v) if a banking moratorium has been declared by either Federal or New York authorities.

Section 11. Notices. All statements, requests, notices and agreements hereunder shall be in writing, and if to the Agents shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to:

Canaccord Genuity LLC
1 Post Office Square
Suite 3000
Boston, Massachusetts 02109
Attention: General Counsel

and to:

D.A. Davidson & Co.
1325 Avenue of the Americas, 17th Floor
New York, New York 10019
Attention: General Counsel

and to:

H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC
430 Park Avenue
New York, New York 10022
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

and to:

Roth Capital Partners, LLC
888 San Clemente Drive
Newport Beach, CA 92660
Attention: General Counsel

and to:

ArcStone Kingswood, a division of
Kingswood Capital Partners, LLC
126 E 56 Street, Suite 22S
New York, NY 10022
Attention: General Counsel

and if to the Company to:

Brazil Potash Corp.
198 Davenport Road
Toronto, Ontario, Canada
Attention: General Counsel

Any such statements, requests, notices or agreements shall take effect upon receipt thereof.

Section 12. Parties. This Agreement shall be binding upon, and inure solely to the benefit of, the Agents and the Company and, to the extent provided in Sections 7 and Section 8 hereof, the officers, directors, employees, attorneys and agents of the Company and the Agents and each person who controls the Company or the Agents, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, and no other person shall acquire or have any right under or by virtue of this Agreement. No purchaser of Shares through the Agents shall be deemed a successor or assign by reason merely of such purchase.

Section 13. Time of the Essence. Time shall be of the essence of this Agreement. As used herein, the term “business day” shall mean any day when the Commission’s office in Washington, D.C. is open for business.

Section 14. Waiver of Jury Trial. The Company and the Agents hereby irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

Section 15. Governing Law. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW.

Section 16. Counterparts. This Agreement and any Terms Agreement may be executed by any one or more of the parties hereto and thereto in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such respective counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement and any Terms Agreement may be delivered by any party by facsimile or other electronic transmission.

Section 17. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any Section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other Section, paragraph or provision hereof. If any Section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement is for any reason determined to be invalid or unenforceable, there shall be deemed to be made such minor changes (and only such minor changes) as are necessary to make it valid and enforceable.

[Signature Page Follows]

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to the Company a counterpart hereof, whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts, will become a binding agreement between the Agents and the Company in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

BRAZIL POTASH CORP.

By: /s/ Matt Simpson
Name: Matt Simpson
Title: CEO

Accepted as of the date hereof:

CANACCORD GENUITY LLC

By: /s/ Jennifer Pardi
Name: Jennifer Pardi
Title: Managing Director

D.A. DAVIDSON & CO.

By: /s/ Johua Nolan
Name: Joshua Nolan
Title: Managing Director

H.C. WAINWRIGHT & CO., LLC

By: /s/ Merav Gershtenman
Name: Merav Gershtenman
Title: Chief Legal Officer

ROTH CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC

By: /s/ Aaron Gurewitz
Name: Aaron Gurewitz
Title: Co-Chief Executive Officer and
Head of Investment Banking

[Signature Page to Equity Distribution Agreement]

**ARCSTONE KINGSWOOD, A DIVISION OF
KINGSWOOD CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC**

By: /s/ Tyler Bashaw
Name: Tyler Bashaw
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Equity Distribution Agreement]

Company Agents

Canaccord Genuity LLC
D.A. Davidson & Co.
H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC
Roth Capital Partners, LLC
ArcStone Kingswood, a division of
Kingswood Capital Partners, LLC

Schedule 1 - 1

BRAZIL POTASH CORP.
Common Shares
(no par value per share)

TERMS AGREEMENT

[CANACCORD GENUITY LLC
1 Post Office Square
Suite 3000
Boston, Massachusetts 02109]

[D.A. DAVIDSON & CO.
1325 Avenue of the Americas, 17th Floor
New York, New York 10019]

[H.C. WAINWRIGHT & CO., LLC
430 Park Avenue
New York, New York 10022]

[ROTH CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC
888 San Clemente Drive
Newport Beach, CA 92660]

[ARCSTONE KINGSWOOD, A DIVISION OF KINGSWOOD CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC
126 E 56 Street, Suite 22S
New York, NY 10022]

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Brazil Potash Corp., a corporation existing under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada (the "Company"), proposes, subject to the terms and conditions stated herein and in the Equity Distribution Agreement, dated April 9, 2026 (the "Sales Agreement"), between the Company and Canaccord Genuity LLC, D.A. Davidson & Co., H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, Roth Capital Partners, LLC and ArcStone Kingswood, a division of Kingswood Capital Partners, LLC, to issue and sell to [Canaccord Genuity LLC] [D.A. Davidson & Co.] [H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC] [Roth Capital Partners, LLC] [ArcStone Kingswood, a division of Kingswood Capital Partners, LLC] (the "Agent") the securities specified in the Schedule hereto (the "Purchased Securities") [, and solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, to grant to such Agent the option to purchase the additional securities specified in the Schedule hereto (the "Additional Securities")]*.

[The Agent shall have the right to purchase from the Company all or a portion of the Additional Securities as may be necessary to cover over-allotments made in connection with the offering of the Purchased Securities, at the same purchase price per share to be paid by the Agent to the Company for the Purchased Securities. This option may be exercised by the Agent at any time (but not more than once) on or before the thirtieth day following the date hereof, by written notice to the Company. Such notice shall set forth the aggregate number of shares of Additional Securities as to which the option is being exercised, and the date and time when the Additional Securities are to be delivered (such date and time being herein referred to as the "Option Closing Date"); provided, however, that the Option Closing Date shall not be earlier than the Time of Delivery (as set forth in the Schedule hereto) nor earlier than the first business day after the date on which the option shall have been exercised nor later than the fifth business day after the date on which the option shall have been exercised. Payment of the purchase price for the Additional Securities shall be made at the Option Closing Date in the same manner and at the same office as the payment for the Purchased Securities.]*

Each of the provisions of the Sales Agreement not specifically related to the solicitation by the Agent, as agent of the Company, of offers to purchase securities is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, and shall be deemed to be part of this Terms Agreement to the same extent as if such provisions had been set forth in full herein. Each of the representations and warranties set forth therein shall be deemed to have been made at and as of the date of this Terms Agreement [and] [,] the Applicable Time [and any Option Closing Date]*, except that each representation and warranty in Section 1 of the Sales Agreement which makes reference to the Prospectus (as therein defined) shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty as of the date of the Sales Agreement in relation to the Prospectus, and also a representation and warranty as of the date of this Terms Agreement (unless such representation or warranty specifies otherwise) [and] [,] the Settlement Date [and any Option Closing Date]* in relation to the Prospectus as amended and supplemented to relate to the Purchased Securities.

An amendment to the Registration Statement (as defined in the Sales Agreement), or a supplement to the Prospectus, as the case may be, relating to the Purchased Securities [and the Additional Securities]*, in the form heretofore delivered to the Agent is now proposed to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Sales Agreement which are incorporated herein by reference, the Company agrees to issue and sell to the Agent and the latter agrees to purchase from the Company the number of shares of the Purchased Securities at the time and place and at the purchase price set forth in the Schedule hereto.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to the Company a counterpart hereof, whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts, will become a binding agreement between the Agent and the Company in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

BRAZIL POTASH CORP.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Accepted as of the date hereof:

**[CANACCORD GENUITY LLC]
[D.A. DAVIDSON & CO.]
[H.C. WAINWRIGHT & CO., LLC]
[ROTH CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC]
[ARCSTONE KINGSWOOD, A DIVISION OF
KINGSWOOD CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC]**

By: _____

Name:

Title:

* Include only if the Agents have an over-allotment option.

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement on Form F-3, pertaining to a shelf registration by Brazil Potash Corp., of our auditor's report dated March 23, 2026 with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Brazil Potash Corp. and its subsidiary (the "Company") as of December 31, 2025 and 2024 and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2025, which appears in Brazil Potash Corp.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2025, as filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) on March 23, 2026.

We also consent to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in the Prospectus included as part of this Registration Statement on Form F-3.

/s/ MNP LLP

MNP LLP

Chartered Professional Accountants
Licensed Public Accountants

Mississauga, Canada
April 9, 2026

CONSENT

Brazil Potash Corp.
198 Davenport Road, Toronto
Ontario, Canada, M5R 1J2

Re: S-K 1300 Technical Report and the Registration Statement on Form F-3 of Brazil Potash Corp. (the "Company")

ERCOSPLAN Ingenieurgesellschaft Geotechnik und Bergbau mbH ("ERCOSPLAN") is the authoring firm of the report titled "Technical Report, Update of the Autazes Potash Project – Pre-Feasibility Study", dated October 14, 2022 (the "Technical Report"), regarding the Company's potash mining project known as the Autazes Project (the "Project"), which Technical Report was prepared in accordance with Item 601 and Subpart 1300 ("Subpart 1300") under Title 17, Part 229 of Regulation S-K promulgated by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

ERCOSPLAN understands that the Company makes reference to ERCOSPLAN's name and the Technical Report in the Company's Registration Statement on Form F-3 (the "Registration Statement") that has been prepared and filed with the Commission in connection with the Company's shelf registration. ERCOSPLAN further understands that the Company uses certain extracts of, and information from, the Technical Report to describe and provide information regarding the Project in the Registration Statement (collectively, the "Expert Information").

Accordingly, with respect to the Registration Statement, ERCOSPLAN does hereby consent to:

- the use of, and references to, its name in the Registration Statement;
- the use of, and references to, the Technical Report in the Registration Statement; and
- the use of, in the Registration Statement, the Expert Information or any portions thereof.

ERCOSPLAN confirms that where its work in the Technical Report and the Expert Information involved a mineral resource or mineral reserve estimate, such estimates comply with the requirements for mineral resource and mineral reserve estimation set forth under Subpart 1300.

ERCOSPLAN further confirms that (i) it has been provided with a copy of the Registration Statement, (ii) its representatives have read the disclosure in the Registration Statement that relate to the Project, including the Expert Information, and (iii) such disclosure included in the Registration Statement does not contain a misrepresentation.

Dated: April 9, 2026

ERCOSPLAN INGENIEURGESELLSCHAFT GEOTECHNIK UND BERGBAU MBH

By: /s/ Dr. Henry Rauche

Name: Dr. Henry Rauche

Title: Managing Director and CEO

CONSENT

Brazil Potash Corp.
198 Davenport Road, Toronto
Ontario, Canada, M5R 1J2

Re: S-K 1300 Technical Report and the Registration Statement on Form F-3 of Brazil Potash Corp. (the “Company”)

L&M Assessoria (“L&M”) is the authoring firm of Section 17.6 titled “Opinion of Qualified Person (QP)” and Chapter 19 titled “Economic Analysis” of the report titled “Technical Report, Update of the Autazes Potash Project – Pre-Feasibility Study”, dated October 14, 2022 (the “Technical Report”), regarding the Company’s potash mining project known as the Autazes Project (the “Project”), which Technical Report was prepared in accordance with Item 601 and Subpart 1300 (“Subpart 1300”) under Title 17, Part 229 of Regulation S-K promulgated by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

L&M understands that the Company makes reference to L&M’s name and the Technical Report in the Company’s Registration Statement on Form F-3 (the “Registration Statement”) that has been prepared and filed with the Commission in connection with the Company’s shelf registration. L&M further understands that the Company uses certain extracts of, and information from, the Technical Report to describe and provide information regarding the Project in the Registration Statement (collectively, the “Expert Information”).

Accordingly, with respect to the Registration Statement, L&M does hereby consent to:

- the use of, and references to, its name in the Registration Statement;
- the use of, and references to, the Technical Report in the Registration Statement; and
- the use of, in the Registration Statement, the Expert Information or any portions thereof.

L&M further confirms that (i) it has been provided with a copy of the Registration Statement, (ii) its representatives have read the disclosure in the Registration Statement that relate to the Project, including the Expert Information, and (iii) such disclosure included in the Registration Statement does not contain a misrepresentation.

Dated: April 9, 2026

L&M ASSESSORIA

By: /s/ João Augusto Hilário de

Souza Name: João Augusto Hilário

de Souza Title: Mining Engineer

registered under this registration statement including common shares, preferred shares, debt securities or warrants, in any combination, which may or may not be separable from one another. (8) The registration fee has been calculated in accordance with Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act.

Table 2: Fee Offset Claims and Sources

Not Applicable

		Registrant or Filer Name	Form or Filing Type	File Number	Initial Filing Date	Filing Date	Fee Offset Claimed	Security Type Associated with Fee Offset Claimed	Security Title Associated with Fee Offset Claimed	Unsold Securities Associated with Fee Offset Claimed	Unsold Aggregate Offering Amount Associated with Fee Offset Claimed	Fee Paid with Fee Offset Source
Rules 457(b) and 0-11(a)(2)												
Fee Offset Claims												
Fee Offset Sources												
Rule 457(p)												
Fee Offset Claims												
Fee Offset Sources												

Table 3: Combined Prospectuses

Not Applicable

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Amount of Securities Previously Registered	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price of Securities Previously Registered	Form Type	File Number	Initial Effective Date
--	---------------	----------------------	--	--	-----------	-------------	------------------------